

**The role of opportunistic bacteria  
in marine cold-water larval cultures**

*Nina Sandlund*



Dissertation for the degree philosophiae doctor (PhD)  
at the University of Bergen

2008



## **Scientific environment**

The present work was carried out in 2004-2008 at the Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway (IMR) and financially supported by the Research Council of Norway. Great scallop larvae were provided by Scalpro AS, and most of the cod eggs were provided by Sagafjord Sea Farm. Cod, halibut and turbot eggs for one experiment were provided by the Institute of Marine Research, Austevoll Research Station.





## Acknowledgements

Looking back, this has been a remarkable journey since I decided to become a scientist. A great thank to all you who has encouraged me to do this. I thank my supervisors Øivind Bergh (IMR, UiB) and Are Nylund (UiB) for giving me this opportunity in the first place. It's been a great experience and I hope we will get the opportunity to work together again in the near future. Øivind; Thanks for always saying "Of course you can!" I also thank my coauthors for the collaboration and contribution to this work.

A special thank to my fantastic science teacher in high school, May E. Lindberg, for being such a good inspiration. To all former colleagues at Osland Havbruk; Learning about the everyday "fish-farming-life" is a priceless experience. To my fantastic colleagues at IMR: It's been great working in such a productive and inspiring environment. Good colleagues make all the difference in the world! A special greeting to Ingrid, who has been a great teacher and mentor and to Stein and Rasmus for being such brilliant discussion partners these final weeks. To all members of "Tankegangen" and "Søtholet"; thanks for all the meaningful discussions about "livets små trivialiteter", and to "NILS": I hope we'll have great fun for many years to come. "Jump"! Speaking of music... I'd also like to thank Howard Shore for composing brilliant work music. It really put your brain in gear!

Not to forget the people in the library. Thank you for always being so kind and helpful.

To all former and present members of Irish Dance Company: *Beirim buíochas libh a chroí amach, go léir. Bhain mé an sásamh as an dansa gaelach, go raibh maith agaibh.* I can't wait to get back on the floor.

To Christina, Ingunn and Helene, my dear friends back home; thanks for always being there even after I moved west.

To my dear grandfather Ivar and dear friend Halvar; your belief in that I could do this and your enthusiasm will always be with me!

Last but not least, the most important people of all; my dear Mamma and Pappa; thank you for believing in an 11 years old girl who wanted to become a marine scientist. This journey had not been possible without your encouragement and support. My sister, Liv; It is hard to express my gratitude for everything that you have done. You are always positive, encouraging and helping out. You are the best. My Goodest, my HTB, my Paul, having you to come home to and to pull me back into "the real world outside the office" has probably kept me sane these last months. You always know how to make me feel better and you're probably the most patient person I know. Finally life can get back to normal and we can do what really matters in life; plan our wedding!

Nina Sandlund



Dedikert til

*Liv*

*-Verdens beste lillesøster*



---

## Table of contents

<b>Scientific environment.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Table of contents.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Abstract .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Sammendrag .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Rearing marine larvae .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Live feed cultures.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<i>Algae</i> .....	17
<i>Rotifers</i> .....	18
<i>Artemia spp.</i> .....	19
<b>Larvae.....</b>	<b>19</b>
<i>Great scallop</i> .....	19
<i>Cod</i> .....	20
<i>Turbot</i> .....	20
<i>Halibut</i> .....	21
<b>Identification of bacteria associated with marine larval cultures .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Phenotypic characterisation .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Genotypic characterisation.....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Bacteria associated with marine larval cultures .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Normal bacterial flora.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Infectious bacteria .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<i>Vibrio infections</i> .....	31
<i>Classical vibriosis - Vibrio anguillarum</i> .....	31
<b>Preventing disease .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Rearing systems .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>Administration of beneficial bacteria - probiotics .....</b>	<b>35</b>

---

<b>Immunity</b> .....	<b>36</b>
<b>Aims of the study</b> .....	<b>38</b>
<b>List of papers</b> .....	<b>39</b>
<b>Summary of papers</b> .....	<b>40</b>
<b>Discussion</b> .....	<b>42</b>
<b>The microbial environment in larval rearing systems</b> .....	<b>42</b>
<b>Bacterial infections in larval cultures</b> .....	<b>45</b>
Live feed cultures as source of pathogenic bacteria? .....	<b>45</b>
<b>Vibrio infections</b> .....	<b>46</b>
<i>Vibrio anguillarum</i> .....	<b>46</b>
<i>Vibrio splendidus</i> .....	<b>48</b>
<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp. and <i>Vibrio logei</i> – opportunists or just secondary pathogens?.....	<b>49</b>
Stress and infection.....	<b>50</b>
<b>Larval studies - methology</b> .....	<b>52</b>
Larval challenge models.....	<b>52</b>
<i>Multidish systems</i> .....	<b>52</b>
<i>Bioencapsulation</i> .....	<b>53</b>
Immunohistochemistry - a useful tool in larval studies .....	<b>54</b>
<b>Larval studies - results</b> .....	<b>56</b>
<b>Isolation and characterisation of bacterial strains</b> .....	<b>57</b>
<b>Conclusive remarks and future perspectives</b> .....	<b>60</b>
<b>Literature cited</b> .....	<b>63</b>

---

## Abstract

The cultivation of marine larvae is often associated with high rates of mortality and is regarded as a bottle-neck in maintaining stable levels of production of juveniles for on-growing. In the course of the past few decades a great deal of effort has been put into increasing the production of farmed marine species. In spite of this, production is still low, compared to the production of salmonids, partly due to problems that arise during the early stages of life. The mortality problem is thought to be caused by bacteria that originate either from larval or live feed cultures. These are systems with high densities of biological waste and debris which may contribute to the growth of opportunistic bacteria. *Vibrio* spp. have often been suggested as causal agents. Because of the complex microbiological composition involved in larval and live feed cultures, and the small size of the larvae and feed organisms, isolating bacteria and describing their roles may be demanding. In order to identify pathogenic bacteria, reliable infection models are needed. The aim of this thesis is to enhance the knowledge of the bacteria associated with the cultivation of marine species. Experimental model organisms were great scallop *Pecten maximus*, cod *Gadus morhua*, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, and turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*.

The present work utilizes the multi-dish system as a model for bath challenge experiments using several species of marine larvae (**Papers I-III, V**). The method is reliable and efficient both as means of minimizing the number of larvae needed and for saving time and work space. It also provides individual control. In **Paper I**, six candidates of bacteria pathogenic to great scallop larvae were tested. In a similar experiment with cod larvae, 53 bacterial strains were tested for virulence (**Paper II**). Both studies included two controls i.e. unchallenged larvae as negative control and one larval group challenged with a known pathogen *Vibrio pectenicida* (**Paper I**) and *Vibrio anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$  (**Paper II**) as positive control. In addition to the positive controls, *Vibrio splendidus* (**Paper I**), four different strains of *V. anguillarum* and *Carnobacterium* sp. strain were verified as highly pathogenic (**Paper II**). The attempt to serotype the *V. anguillarum* strains produced inconclusive results (**Paper**

**II**), and further studies are needed. The study described in **Paper II** also show that most bacteria associated with diseased fish is not a primary cause to disease.

Studies of the susceptibility of cod, halibut and turbot larvae to various serotypes of *V. anguillarum* and *Vibrio* spp. produced high mortality in all groups challenged with the O2 $\alpha$  serotype. Cod and halibut larvae also suffered high mortalities when challenged with O1 (**Paper V**). The immunohistochemical examinations of larvae challenged with serotype O2 $\alpha$  showed little or no pathology, leading to the hypothesis that extracellular products or toxins were killing the larvae (**Paper III, V**). Serotype O1 caused severe pathology (**Paper V**).

Bioencapsulation using rotifers were successfully used to administer *V. anguillarum* and *Vibrio logei* to cod larvae. The immunohistochemical examination revealed the presence of bacteria within the gastrointestinal tract of challenged larvae (**Paper IV**). However, mortality in these groups could not be related to exposure of bacteria as there was no increased mortality compared to the control groups. *V. logei* has been frequently isolated from cod larval cultures suffering from high mortality, thus suggested as a causative agent to disease. However bath challenge (**Paper II**) and bioencapsulation of the bacterium in live feed (**Paper IV**) did not have any negative effects on the cod larvae. It cannot be ruled out that under different circumstances the bacterium could be pathogenic. The absence of mortality in groups orally challenged with *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$  (**Paper IV**) is in contrast to the bath challenge experiments in which mortality increased a few days post-challenge (**Papers II, III, V**). No conclusive explanations were found regarding this matter.



---

## Sammendrag

Produksjon av marine larver er ofte forbundet med høy dødelighet og er sett på som en av flaskehalsene for å få til en stabil produksjon av yngel. Over de siste par tiårene har det blitt satset på å få fram en marin oppdrettsnæring. Til tross for dette er produksjonen fortsatt lav sammenlignet med produksjon av laksefisk, mye på grunn av problemene i de tidlige livsstadiene. Problemene med høy dødelighet er antatt å skyldes bakterier som enten har sitt opphav i larve- eller levendefôrkulturene. Dette er systemer med høy tetthet av biologisk materiale og avfall som sannsynligvis bidrar til vekst av opportunistiske patogener. Infeksjoner med *Vibrio* spp. blir ofte satt i sammenheng med den høye dødeligheten. Det mikrobielle samfunnet i larve- og levendefôrkulturer er komplekse og sammensatte, noe som kompliserer arbeidet med å identifisere mulige agens. Det er derfor nødvendig med gode og forutsigbare smittemodeller. Formålet med dette studiet var å øke kunnskapen om bakterielle infeksjoner i marin larve produksjon. Eksperimentelle modellorganismer var larver av kamskjell *Pecten maximus*, torsk *Gadus morhua*, kveite *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* og piggvar *Scophthalmus maximus*.

Dette studiet bruker et brønn-brett system som bad-smitte modell (**Artikkel I-III,V**). Metoden er pålitelig og effektiv, både med hensyn på reduksjon av antall forsøksdyr, tidsbesparende og romkapasitet. I tillegg kommer individuell kontroll. I **Artikkel I** ble seks mulige kamskjell-larve-patogene bakterie isolater virulensstestet. Et lignende forsøk utført på toskelarver testet 53 bakterie isolater for virulens (**Artikkel II**). I begge studiene ble det brukt to ulike kontroller, en usmittet negativ kontroll og en positiv kontroll i form av larvegrupper smittet med en kjent patogen *Vibrio pectenicida* (**Artikkel I**) og *Vibrio anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$  (**Artikkel II**). I tillegg til de positive kontrollene, forårsaket *Vibrio splendidus* (**Artikkel I**), fire ulike isolater av *V. anguillarum* og et *Carnobacterium* sp. isolat høy dødelighet. De fire *V. anguillarum* ble forøkt serotypet, men resultatene var ikke entydige. Videre studier er derfor nødvendige. I tillegg viser studiet beskrevet i **Artikkel II** at mesteparten av bakterieisolatene fra syke fiskelarver ikke kan regnes som primær årsak til sykdom.

Studier for å se på mottagelighet for ulike *V. anguillarum* serotyper og *Vibrio* spp. viste at torsk-, kveite- og piggvarlarver er mottakelige for *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$ . Smitte forårsaket høy dødelighet hos alle artene. I tillegg var dødeligheten høy i torsk og kveite larvegruppene smittet med O1 serotypen (**Artikkel V**). De immunhistologiske undersøkelsene viste lite histopatologi i larver smittet med O2 $\alpha$ -serotypen i motsetning til grupper smittet med O1 serotypen. Denne mangelen på histopatologi kan skyldes av at larvene dør som følge av utskillelse av ekstracellulære produkter og toksiner (**Artikkel III, V**).

Inkorporering av *V. anguillarum* og *Vibrio logei* i rotatorier ble brukt som metode for og oral smitte av torskelarver. Immunhistologiske undersøkelser bekreftet at bakteriene ble overført til larvene ved at bakterier ble observert i larvenes mage og tarmkanal (**Artikkel IV**). Likevel, dødeligheten i disse gruppene var ikke høyere enn i kontrollgruppene og kunne dermed ikke relateres til smitten. *V. logei* har ofte blitt isolert fra larvegrupper av torsk med høy dødelighet og dermed satt i sammenheng med sykdomsutbrudd. Verken badsmitte (**Artikkel II**) eller oral administrering (**Artikkel IV**) av bakterien har ført til øket dødelighet. Det kan like vel ikke utelukkes at *V. logei* under andre forutsetninger ville kunne være patogen. Fraværet av dødelighet i de *V. anguillarum* smittede gruppene (**Artikkel IV**) står i sterk kontrast til badsmitteforsøkene, hvor bakterien forårsaket høy dødelighet (**Artikkel II, III, V**). Ingen konkret forklaring ble funnet på dette.

---

## Introduction

Norwegian aquaculture has become an important industry in the course of the past 20 years. Large-scale aquaculture started about 40 years ago with salmon, *Salmo salar*, and rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss*. Production of those species expanded and new species began to be cultivated. In 2007, the total export value of grow-out fish produced in the Norwegian aquaculture industry was estimated to be approximately NOK 19 billion and a production volume of over 700,000 tonnes (Kjønhaug 2008). The production of marine aquaculture species is small compared to that of salmonids. In 2007 the exported value of cod, *Gadus morhua*, was approximately NOK 170 millions, and halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, NOK 62.2 million. The EU is the main the export market. Historically, marine species, in particular cod, have been of great economic importance in Norwegian fisheries for over 300 years (Vollan 1956). In spite of efforts to establish a marine fish farming industry, high mortality during the early life stages has resulted in an unstable supply of cod and halibut fry for on-growing. Even so, farmed production of cod and halibut has increased in the course of the past few years. Bivalve farming of mussels, *Mytilus edulis*, oyster, *Ostrea edulis*, and great scallop, *Pecten maximus*, is a small industry in Norway, with an annual production of a few thousand tonnes (Directorate of Fisheries, <http://www.fiskeridir.no>). Great scallop is a highly valued commodity and market prizes are high due to their excellent quality and large biomass. One commercial hatchery in Norway, Scalpro (Rong, Øygarden, Hordaland County), produce great scallop. Spat production has been highly variable over the last years due to water quality problems.

Mortalities in marine larval cultures occur randomly and frequently and the causative agents are not always identified. This thesis addresses only bacterial infections as causes of disease and mortality. However, it should be noted that virus infections cause severe losses, such as irido-like viruses and herpes-like viruses in bivalve larval cultures (reviewed by Le Pennec et al. 2003, and Batista et al. 2007), and nodavirus in turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, and halibut hatcheries (Johansen et al. 2004, Nerland

et al. 2007, respectively). The nutritional value of larval feed has been studied as an important factor to sustain larval growth, development and survival (reviewed by Kvåle et al. 2007).

Rearing marine larvae is complex. It involves various live feed cultures, and rearing protocols are highly variable. The various live feed cultured and rearing regimes essential in commercial production of the four aquaculture species, great scallop, cod, turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, and halibut involved in this study, will therefore be introduced.

## **Rearing marine larvae**

Large-scale aquaculture of marine species is a relatively young industry, and the methods used when rearing of marine larvae are not as standardised as the rearing protocols used for salmonid fish. The used of water treatment, water flow in tanks, live feed cultures and enrichment methods, feeding regimes and densities in larval tanks vary among the commercial operators. Such differences in rearing regimes are likely to cause variations in tank environment among the hatcheries. The following paragraphs concerning “*Rearing of marine larvae*” therefore include only a selection of protocols.

### **Live feed cultures**

Great scallop, cod, turbot, and halibut larvae all require live feed as part of their feeding regime. In nature, marine larvae feed on algae and zooplankton (e.g. copepods). In large-scale aquaculture rotifers and *Artemia* spp. have replaced natural zooplankton, due to the easiness of culture and availability (see further details in paragraphs below). Live feed cultures with their high densities of organic matter have been associated with high rates of mortality in larval cultures, as they represent a significant quantity of the bacterial load on the larvae (reviewed by Austin 2006). Larval intestinal microflora is reported to be similar to that of live feed cultures

---

(Munro et al. 1994, Eddy & Jones 2002). Commercial enrichments used in live feed production of cod larvae influence the total number of bacteria (colony-forming units) in the enrichment cultures and the gastrointestinal tract of the larvae (Korsnes et al. 2006). The composition of the bacterial population associated with cod larvae differs among hatcheries (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003b), probably influenced by the enrichment and rearing protocols utilised. The various live feed cultures used to rear marine larvae are described below.

### *Algae*

Different types of algae are used during the production of marine larvae, either as a direct food source, added to rearing water (“the green water technique”) or food for live prey. The alga needs to be easily cultured and be of the right size (2-15 µm) (Reitan 2005, Muller-Feuga et al. 2003b). Intensive rearing of great scallop and fish larvae uses algae such as *Tetraselmis* spp., *Chaetoceros* spp., *Pavlova lutheri*, and *Isochrysis* spp., among others (Christophersen et al. 2006, Muller-Feuga et al. 2003b). The mixture protocol of algal cultures differ in terms of species and ratio, with nutrient value and composition, mainly the content of lipids and fatty acids, being an important aspect (Muller-Feuga et al. 2003a, reviewed by Reitan et al. 1997). Algae are reared in transparent plastic bags or tubes to which nutrients and carbon dioxide are added and which are exposed to a light source. The rearing temperature is around 20-25°C. Algae are either grown in batch cultures, i.e. the whole culture is harvested, or in continuous cultures, where a limited volume is harvested during the late growth phase.

In marine fish larvae cultures, algae are not used as a direct food source, but are added as green water (reviewed by Reitan et al. 1997). A recent study that compared survival and feeding incidence of cod larvae reared in green water consisting of *Isochrysis galbana* versus clear water, showed that the addition of algae in conjunction with low light intensity produced the highest feeding incident during start feeding. However, this difference was not significant. Significantly improved survival

was found in cod larval tanks to which green water was added (van der Meeren et al. 2007).

Benefits reported from addition of microalgae (reviewed by Reitan et al. 1997 and Palmer et al. 2007) are:

- That algae may be used as a direct food source, through active uptake by the larvae
- That algae may serve as an indirect food source in which the nutrient value of the live prey is sustained
- Improved water quality thanks to the production of oxygen and removal of metabolic by-products like nitrogenous substances
- Microbial control by production of antibacterial substances
- Increased feeding incidence, possibility due to modification of light conditions

Algae are commercially available as fresh and frozen products if the facilities for algal growth are not available in the hatchery.

### *Rotifers*

Several species of rotifers are used in production of marine larvae, with *Brachionus plicatilis* the most common (Olsen 2004). Their rapid reproduction, body size and relatively slow motility compared to fish larvae, have contributed to their usefulness as suitable prey. Rotifers alone do not have sufficient nutrient value (Olsen 2004), but their capability as filter-feeding organisms has been utilised by bioencapsulation of algae, yeasts, and even beneficial bacteria to improve their nutrient value and general quality as live feed. The use of yeasts, with the addition of oil to increase fat content, in rotifer production has fallen in Norwegian hatcheries. Several farmers report a preference for the use of algae instead of yeast, as rotifer cultures have a better reproduction rate and are easier to maintain. Rotifers are robust and tolerate wide variations in temperature and salinity, as long as these parameters are changed gradually. Rotifers are thus suitable for mass production as live feed. Rotifer cultures

---

are usually reared around 20-26°C and at salinities of around 20-25 ppt (Hagiwara et al. 2007), Olsen 2004), but commercial cod hatcheries often use 30-35 ppt salinity. Rotifer culture densities vary widely, but 3000 rotifers ml<sup>-1</sup> are commonly found in cultures ready for harvesting (Reitan 2005). Rotifers can be grown in either batch, or continuous culture.

#### *Artemia* spp.

*Artemia* or brine shrimp nauplii (the early life stage of *Artemia*) have been used to culture all species of cold water fish larvae. The most widely used species is *A. franciscana* (Olsen et al. 2004). As with rotifers, filter-feeding capacity is exploited to improve the nutrient value and general quality as live feed. Commercially available oil emulsion products like Super Selco and DHA Super Selco are commonly used as enrichments to increase the content of essential n-3 fatty acids (HUFA) (Olsen 2004). Another advantage is their easy availability. *Artemia* are commercially available as cysts that are hatched at the farm, making it easier to maintain stable access to larval food compared to rotifers, which need to be cultured. The temperature for cultivation of *Artemia* is around 28°C, with salinity 33-35 ppt, while densities may range from 100-300 individuals ml<sup>-1</sup> (Reitan 2005, Olsen 2004). Juvenile *Artemia* are sometimes used for feeding turbot and halibut larvae that require larger prey than cod larvae.

#### **Larvae**

The four aquaculture species used as experimental models in this thesis require differences in rearing regimes, and are therefore described separately below.

#### *Great scallop*

In the only commercial scallop hatchery in Norway, Scalpro AS, great scallop larvae are hatched and reared at 18°C in 450-800 l conical tanks at a concentration of 5-10 larvae ml<sup>-1</sup> (Torkildsen & Magnesen 2004). Development from egg to 20 mm fry takes around 180 days via seven distinct developmental stages. The larvae settle around day 30 as postlarvae (Hovgaard et al. 2001).

The larval cultures are given a mix of micro algae as described above. The species of algae used at the Scalpro AS facility are *Pavlova lutheri*, *Isochrysis* sp. *Skeletonema costatum* and *Chaetoceros mülleri* (Christophersen et al. 2006).

### *Cod*

The production of cod larvae in Norway started in the 1880s at Flødevigen research station in southern Norway, where larvae were hatched and released into the sea. About 20 years ago large-scale farming started (Øiestad 2005). In intensive production the eggs are held in conical cylindrical up-welling tanks or incubators in the dark at 7-8°C. The up-welling system enables the eggs to float freely and makes it easier to remove dead eggs. Newly hatched larvae are transferred to feeding tanks and the temperature is raised to between 9 and 12°C (Olsen et al. 2004). Start-feeding with rotifers usually begins around three days post hatch and the rotifer diet lasts for about 25-30 days, depending on temperature (Fig. 1). Cod are recommended to be fed large rotifers (180-320 µm) (Reitan 2005). Typical larval densities are 30-40 larvae l<sup>-1</sup>. (Olsen et al. 2004). A period with *Artemia* may be used prior to dry feed or as a supplement during the change from rotifers to formulated feed. A transition period is used when diets are changed in order to ease the changeover between the various feed and to ensure that most larvae have access to the right size of prey (Fig 1.). Most Norwegian cod farmers have stopped using *Artemia* and go directly from rotifers to formulated feed.

### *Turbot*

The only commercial turbot farm in Norway, Stolt Sea Farm Øye, Kvinesdal, in the County of Aust-Agder, is now merely operated as a broodstock station. Until recently, the facility was operated as a producer of turbot fry, using intensive production protocols (J. Stoss, Stolt Sea Farm Øye, pers.comm). In European hatcheries, turbot eggs are normally kept in up-welling incubators and hatched at temperatures of around 12-14°C. During the first five days post-hatch (p.h.), the temperature is gradually increased to around 18-20°C. Addition of algae (green water) and feeding with rotifers starts at day one p.h. and lasts for around 12-14 days (Fig. 1). Larvae are



---

held in tanks of various sizes with densities ranging from 10-100 larvae  $l^{-1}$ . Densities of 20-40 larvae  $l^{-1}$  are most common (Olsen et al. 2004). During the green water period the water is kept stagnant (Olsen et al. 2004, Stoss et al. 2004). As the larvae grow the water flow is increased. The larvae are usually fed *Artemia* nauplii after two weeks. Weaning, or change of diet to formulated feed, is usually around days 22-25 p.h. As with cod, a transition period is used to ease the transition between the feeds (Fig. 1) (Olsen et al. 2004).

### *Halibut*

Like cod and turbot eggs, halibut eggs are kept in up-welling tanks in the dark. Halibut larvae hatch around 16 days (82 d°) post-fertilisation. The larvae are premature and have the longest yolk-sac stage of the fish species discussed in this study. In farming facilities, halibut yolk-sac larvae are kept in tall dark silos at 5-6°C until start-feeding (Kjørsvik et al. 2004,) in order to mimic their natural environment (Fig. 1). These tanks also use up-welling water flow. During the yolk-sac stage, the larvae are fragile and sensitive to environmental changes, and the dark environment in the silos provides the stability needed. The larvae are usually transferred to start-feeding tanks around day 40 p.h (Fig. 1). At this stage the temperature is gradually raised to around 9-12°C (Kjørsvik et al. 2004). When the larvae are transferred to first-feeding tanks, sand or clay is added to colour the water during the live feed stage (Fig. 1) (Van der Meeren pers. comm.). Green water may also be used. Larval densities are normally between 1-10 larvae  $l^{-1}$  (Olsen et al. 2004). Large rotifers (300  $\mu m$ ) can be used as feed during the first few days, but *Artemia* nauplii are usually used as start feed. Later on, *Artemia* juveniles may be used before weaning or as a supplement during the weaning process. The addition of dry feed usually starts around day 80 p.h. (Fig. 1) (Olsen et al. 2004, Stoss et al. 2004).

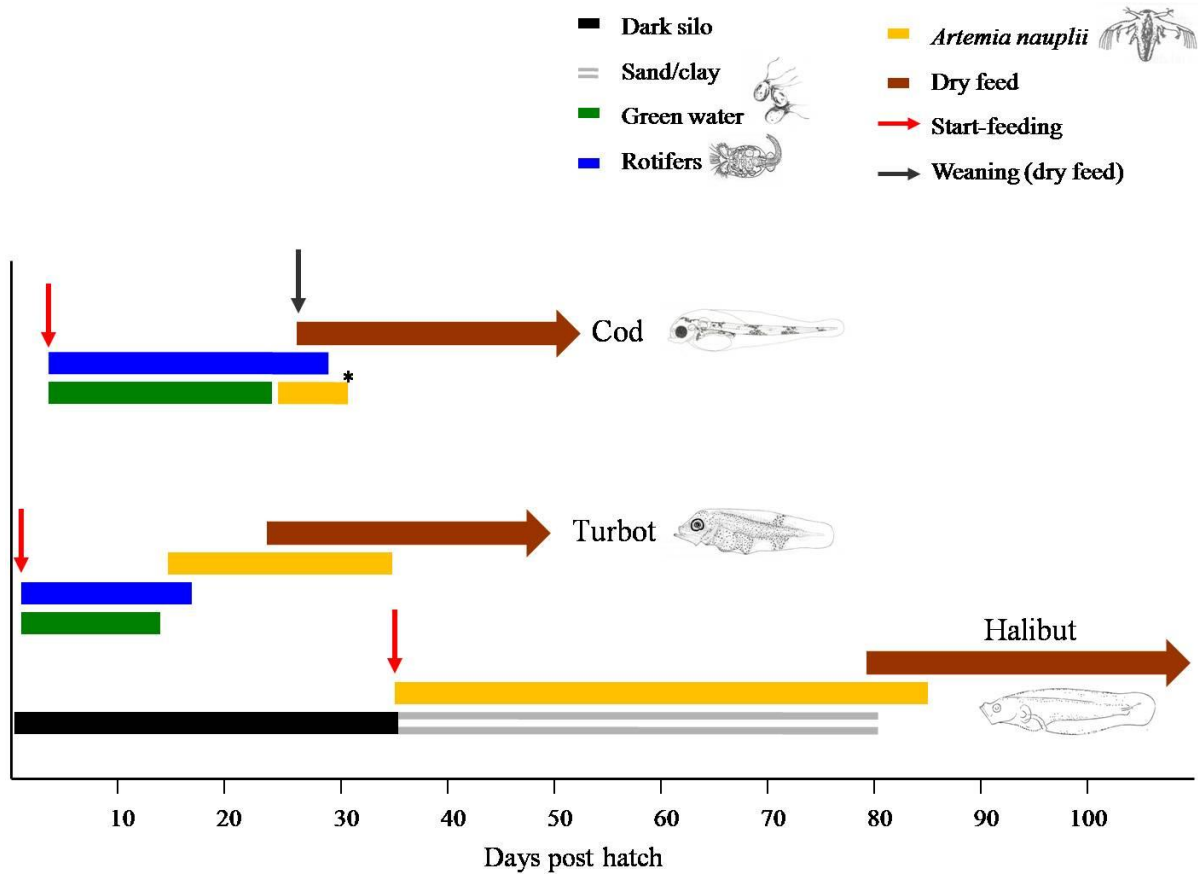


Figure 1. Overview of general feeding regimes used in commercial hatcheries for the three species, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* and cod *Gadus morhua*. Green water; addition of microalgae. The figure is based on Olsen et al. 2004, Stoss et al. 2004 in addition to communication with fish farmers. \* = *Artemia* is not always used. Drawing of turbot larvae (at the end of the yolk-sac stage) from Jones (1972), cod larvae (at the end of the yolk-sac stage) from Fridgeirsson (1978) and halibut larvae from Russel 1976. Drawing of algae (*Isochrysis* sp.) by Stein Mortensen and drawings of rotifer and *Artemia* nauplii by Anonymous.

---

## **Identification of bacteria associated with marine larval cultures**

The isolation and identification of bacterial strains from environmental samples or larvae are complicated by the presence of a wide variety of bacterial strains. This often results in a complex selection of bacterial strains. In subadult and adult fish, bacteria are commonly isolated from haematopoietic tissue, i.e. head kidney, spleen and liver. In larvae, small size and undifferentiated tissue complicate such protocols, causing high risk for contamination, hence homogenisation of whole surface disinfected larvae is commonly used. In order to make marine larval production more efficient and to reduce the mortality problem, it is vital to obtain as much knowledge as possible about the normal and infectious bacterial flora.

### **Phenotypic characterisation**

Phenotypic characterisation provides information about the physical and biochemical characteristics of an organism. In dealing with unknown bacteria, descriptions of colony morphology, growth on different media, motility, Gram staining and description of shape all provide rapid information about the bacterial strain involved. To isolate marine bacteria, marine agar (MA), blood agar added salt (BA), and thiosulphate citrate bile sucrose agar (TCBS) are often used. BA provides information about the ability of the bacterium to lyse red blood cells (haemolytic capacity). TCBS, a *Vibrio*-specific medium originally developed for isolation of human pathogenic *Vibrio* strains, is now also widely used for the isolation of environmental strains (reviewed by Harwood et al. 2004).

Commercial biochemical tests like API 20E, originally developed for identification of human pathogens, is becoming more frequently used to identify fish pathogens when a rapid diagnostic method is needed (reviewed by Popovic et al. 2007). API 20E was developed for the identification of *Enterobacteriaceae* and/or non-fastidious, Gram-negative bacteria based on the bacterium's metabolism. It is standardised, easy to perform and the results are available within 48 hours. However, as pointed out by

Popovic et al. (2007) the method needs to be modified for use with marine bacteria, especially as far as incubation temperature and duration are concerned.

### **Genotypic characterisation**

Genotypic characterisation provides information that cannot be obtained via phenotypic characterisation. In the course of the past couple of decades, sequencing of bacterial genes has become a common method for identifying unknown bacteria. Amplification and sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene revolutionized taxonomy and identification of prokaryotes (Giovannoni et al. 1990) and has since been widely used as a molecular clock to estimate phylogenetic relationships among bacteria. The reason for its widespread use is its ubiquity, evolutionary stability and essential function in the protein synthesis system. 16S rRNA forms part of the small ribosomal subunit, 30S. In the course of the past few years, additional genes have been utilised in phylogenetic studies. Basing identification of bacterial strains on one gene alone is usually not sufficient (reviewed by Thompson et al. 2004b). Polymorphisms (Moreno et al. 2002), and heterogeneity (Dahllöf et al. 2000, Case et al. 2007) have shown to be as common in the 16S rRNA gene, and additional genes are therefore needed for phylogenetic studies. Examples of genes suggested as good phylogenetic markers are *GyrB* (Le Roux et al. 2004), *recA* (Thompson et al. 2004a) and *rpoB* (Dahllöf et al. 2000, Case et al. 2007).

---

## **Bacteria associated with marine larval cultures**

### **Normal bacterial flora**

Even though the species discussed in this thesis are diverse in terms of development, rearing and feeding regimes, their farmers face similar challenges, for example the production of live feed cultures and maintenance of a stable tank environment. The main obstacle is probably the high rates of mortality that are too frequently experienced during the larval stages. Larvae are exposed to bacteria from hatching onwards, as bacteria are naturally present in the environment (reviewed by Hansen & Olafsen 1999 and Olafsen 2001). Knowledge of the normal microflora is essential if we are to fully understand the shifts in microflora that occur during a disease outbreak and identify possible pathogenic bacteria. Being water-filtering organisms, scallop larvae ingest bacteria through feeding, and fish yolk sac larvae as they drink water (Mangor-Jensen & Adoff 1987). The epiflora of eggs and the water flora are important for the first bacterial colonisation of the gastrointestinal tract (reviewed by Ringø & Birkbeck 1999), while at start-feeding the microflora shifts and is affected by the exogenous feed (Bergh et al. 1994, Munro et al. 1994, Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003b, Brunvold et al. 2007). Studies of bacteria associated with reared yolk-sac larvae show dominance of oxidative Gram-negative rods, and after the onset of first feeding, vibrios dominate (Blanch et al. 1997, Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003a). Jensen et al. (2004) suggested that halibut larvae possess a relatively distinct and specific normal microflora, regardless of their geographical origin. However, results were more variable in fed larvae than in yolk-sac larvae, possibly due to differing live-feed protocols. As the water source and water treatment differ among the hatcheries, it cannot be ruled out that the normal flora will also differ among rearing facilities. Results suggesting this were found by Verner-Jeffreys et al. (2003b), who studied the microflora at three different halibut hatcheries.

### **Infectious bacteria**

Disease in a hatchery can affect both egg and larval stages. Disease is often related to changes in water quality and environmental parameters that can lead to growth of

opportunistic and pathogenic bacteria. Verification of a bacterium's virulence involves *in vivo* challenge studies (Table 1). Challenge studies involving early life stages can be divided into two main groups, bath challenge and oral administration by bioencapsulation of the bacterium in live feed. Challenge experiments and probiotic studies, involving challenges with pathogenic bacteria, on marine bivalves and fish larvae, are listed in Table 1.

The bacterial flora of marine fish eggs seems to be dominated by the genera *Cytophaga*, *Flavobacterium*, and *Flexibacter* (some strains have been renamed *Tenacibaculum* spp.) (Hansen & Olafsen 1989, Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003b). *Tenacibaculum ovolyticum* (formerly named *Flexibacter ovolyticus*) is known to cause disease in halibut eggs (Hansen et al. 1992). Good disinfection and rearing routines (e.g. removal of dead eggs) reduce outbreaks of disease during the egg phase.

A common experience in hatcheries is a sudden collapse in larval cultures. Changes in mortality may appear overnight and at random among tanks. The critical periods are several, although start-feeding (reviewed by Yúfera & Darias 2007) and change in diets seems to be high-risk periods. Frequent observations are that larvae appear apathetic and stop feeding, followed by a collapse in the larval culture. Live feed cultures, which introduce large amounts of organic matter to larval cultures, are a possible source of pathogenic bacteria (reviewed by Battaglione & Cobcroft 2007). Bacterial enteritis may be common, as has been described in rearing of striped trumpeter, *Latris lineata*, larvae (reviewed by Battaglione & Cobcroft 2007) and larval cultures of Japanese flounder, caused by *Vibrio ichthyenteri* (Muroga 2001). These reports are similar to what is experienced in hatcheries of cod, halibut and turbot. In farming of gilt-head sea bream larvae, *Sparus aurata*, mortalities related to abdominal swelling caused by a bacterial infection have been reported (Sedano et al. 1996). Typical clinical signs in cod larvae are dilations in the swim bladder and intestine. The term “floaters”, is used of these larvae due to their characteristic way of floating on the side or upside-down in the water surface. Observations imply bacterial infection (van der Meeren et al. 2005) and *Vibrio logei* have been suggested as a

causative agent (Egil Karlsbakk unpubl. results, Institute of Marine Research). Although other genera, such as *Aeromonas*, *Alteromonas* and *Pseudomonas*, besides *Vibrio* are associated with disease and mortality in larval cultures, *Vibrio* spp. infections dominate and have been most studied (see Table 1 for more details)

Table 1. Overview of challenge experiments and probiotic studies, involving challenge with pathogenic bacteria and virus on marine larvae. I.P injection = intraperitoneal injection

Species	Bacterial strain(s) or Virus	Challenge model(s)	Reference
halibut <i>Hippoglossus hippoglossus</i>	<i>Flexibacter</i> spp. NCIMB 13127, NCMBI 13128, <i>Vibrio anguillarum</i> NCMBI 6, <i>Vibrio fisheri</i> ATCC 7744, <i>Vibrio</i> strain HI-10448	bath challenge	Bergh et al. 1992
halibut, cod <i>Gadus morhua</i>	<i>Flexibacter ovolyticus</i> NCMBI 13127, <i>Vibrio</i> sp. HI-10448, <i>V. anguillarum</i> HI-1360	bath challenge	Skiftesvik & Bergh 1993
halibut, turbot <i>Scophthalmus maximus</i>	<i>A. salmonicida</i> subsp. <i>salmonicida</i> ,	bath challenge	Bergh et al. 1997
halibut and cod	<i>F. ovolyticus</i> NCMBI 13127 and 13128, <i>A. salmonicida</i> subsp. <i>salmonicida</i> , <i>V. anguillarum</i> strain HI 10448,	bath challenge	Bergh 2000
halibut	Strain 4:44, and PB52	bioencapsulation in rotifers	Makridis et al. 2000
halibut	<i>Vibrio</i> strains PB 1-11 and PB 6-1	bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia</i> sp.	Makridis et al. 2001
halibut	<i>V. anguillarum</i> and others	bath challenge	Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003a
turbot	<i>Lactic Acid Bacterium</i> (LAB), <i>Vibrio</i> sp.	bath challenge and bioencapsulation in rotifers (Probiotic study)	Gatesoupe 1994
turbot	<i>V. anguillarum</i> 91079, <i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i> , <i>Aeromonas</i> sp. strain C39 .	bioencapsulation in rotifers	Munro et al. 1995
turbot	<i>V. anguillarum</i>	bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia</i> sp.	Grisez et al. 1996
turbot	<i>Vibrio splendidus</i> , <i>Vibrio</i> strain E	bath challenge/bioencapsulation in rotifers (Probiotic study)	Gatesoupe 1997

Species	Bacterial strain(s) or Virus	Challenge model(s)	Reference
turbot	<i>Vibrio splendidus</i>	bath challenge	Gatesoupe et al. 1999
turbot	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bath challenge, (probiotic study)	Huys et al. 2001
turbot	<i>Vibrio pelagicus</i>	Bath challenge	Villamil et al. 2003
turbot	<i>Roceobacter</i> sp., <i>V. anguillarum</i> strain 90-11-287, <i>V. splendidus</i> DMC-1	bath challenge, (probiotic study)	Hjelm et al. 2004
turbot	<i>V. splendidus</i> spp., <i>V. alginolyticus</i> spp.	bioencapsulation in rotifers	Thomson et al. 2005
turbot	<i>V. anguillarum</i>	bath challenge, bioencapsulation in rotifers	Planas et al. 2005
turbot	<i>Roceobacter</i> sp., <i>V. anguillarum</i>	bath challenge, bioencapsulation in rotifers (probiotic study)	Planas et al. 2006
Cod, herring <i>Clupea harengus</i>	<i>V. fisheri</i> , <i>V. salmonicid</i> , <i>Flavobacterium</i> sp.	bath challenge	Olafsen & Hansen 1992
flounder <i>Paralichthys olivaceus</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bioencapsulation in rotifers and <i>Artemia</i> sp.	Muroga et al. 1990
flounder	<i>Vibrio ichthyenteri</i> (strains F-2, FK-1), <i>Edwardsiella tarda</i> , <i>V. anguillarum</i>	bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia</i> sp.	Kim et al. 2004
gilt-head seabream <i>Sparus aurata</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bioencapsulation in rotifers and <i>Artemia</i> sp.	Sedano et al. 1996
European sea bass <i>Dicentrarchus labrax</i>	<i>V. anguillarum</i>	bath challenge	Kotzamanis et al. 2007
pollack <i>Pollachius pollachius</i>	Probiotic strain <i>Pediococcus acidilactici</i>	bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia</i> (Probiotic study)	Gatesoupe 2002
Colorado River cutthroat trout <i>Oncorhynchus clarkii pleuriticus</i>	<i>Lactobacillus</i> sp.	bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia</i> sp. (Probiotic study)	Arndt & Wagner 2007
Pacific threadfin <i>Polydactylus sexfilis</i> and Amberjack <i>Seriola rivoliana</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp. and <i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> spp.	bath challenge	Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2006
grouper <i>Epinephelus coioides</i>	Nervous Necrosis Virus (NNV)	bioencapsulation of recombinant <i>E. coli</i> expressing NNV capsid protein gene in <i>Artemia</i> sp. I.P injection of virus suspension (vaccination study)	Lin et al. 2007
Pacific herring <i>Clupea pallasii</i>	Viral Haemorrhagic Septicaemia Virus (VHSV)	bath challenge	Hershberger et al. 2007



Species	Bacterial strain(s) or Virus	Challenge model(s)	Reference
great scallop <i>Pecten maximus</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bath challenge	Nicolas et al. 1996
great scallop	<i>Roseobacter</i> sp.	bath challenge	Ruiz-Ponte et al. 1999
great scallop	<i>V. splendidus</i> spp., <i>Aeromonas</i> spp./ <i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> spp.	bath challenge	Torkildsen et al. 2005
Chilean scallop <i>Argopecten purpuratus</i>	<i>V. anguillarum</i> - related (VAR)	bath challenge	Riquelme et al. 1995
Chilean scallop	<i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i> , <i>V. splendidus</i> , <i>Aeromonas hydrophila</i>	bath challenge	Riquelme et al. 1996b
Chilean scallop	VAR, <i>Alteromonas</i> <i>haloplanktis</i>	bath challenge (probiotic study)	Riquelme et al. 1996a
Chilean scallop	<i>Vibrio</i> spp. <i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> spp. and others	bath challenge (probiotic study)	Riquelme et al. 1997
Chilean scallop	Inhibitor producing strains, 11, C33 and 77	bath challenge	Riquelme et al. 2000
Chilean scallop	Inhibitor producing <i>Vibrio</i> C33, <i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp.	bath challenge	Riquelme et al. 2001
Pacific oyster <i>Crassostrea gigas</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp., <i>Aeromonas</i> spp.	bath challenge	Garland et al. 1983
Pacific oyster	Herpes-like virus	bath challenge, inoculation with virus suspension made from diseased larvae	LeDeuff et al. 1996
Pacific oyster	<i>Vibrio splendidus</i> , VAR, <i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bath challenge	Sugumar et al. 1998
Pacific oyster	<i>Vibrio tubiashii</i> , <i>Aeromonas media</i> strain A199	bath challenge (probiotic study)	Gibson et al. 1998
Pacific oyster	<i>V. alginolyticus</i>	bath challenge	Nakamura et al. 1999
Pacific oyster	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bath challenge	Estes et al. 2004
Pacific oyster	<i>V. tubiashii</i>	bath challenge	Elston et al. 2004
Pacific oyster, flat oyster <i>Ostrea edulis</i>	<i>Vibrio</i> spp.	bath challenge	Jeffries 1982
flat oyster	<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp., <i>Vibrio</i> spp. amongst others	bath challenge	Lodeiros et al. 1987
American oyster <i>Crassostrea virginica</i> eggs and larvae	<i>Vibrio</i> spp. <i>Pseudomonas</i> spp. (supernatant, heat-killed and washed bacteria)	bath challenge	Brown 1973
American oyster eggs and larvae	<i>Vibrio</i> sp. (supernatant, heat-killed and washed bacteria)	bath challenge	Brown & Losee 1978

Species	Bacterial strain(s) or Virus	Challenge model(s)	Reference
American oyster	<i>Vibrio spp.</i>	bath challenge	Elston & Leibovitz 1980
American oyster	<i>Vibrio spp.</i> (VAR, <i>V. splendidus</i> like)	bath challenge	Brown 1981
clam <i>Mercenaria mercenaria</i> , American oyster, flat oyster, bay scallop <i>Aequipecten irradians</i> , shipworm <i>Teredo navalis</i>	27 Gram-negative motile rod strains, <i>Aeromonas sp. Vibrio</i> sp.	bath challenge	Tubiash et al. 1965
scallop <i>Argopecten ventricosus</i> , scallop <i>Nodipecten subnodosus</i> , penshell <i>Atrina maura</i> , Pacific oyster	<i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i>	bath challenge	Luna-González et al. 2002
giant clam <i>tridacna gigas</i> larvae	<i>Vibrio spp.</i>	bath challenge	Sutton & Garrick 1993
Manila clam <i>Tapes philippinarum</i> , great scallop, Pacific oyster	<i>Vibrio sp.</i>	bath/ co-habitation challenge	Nicolas et al. 1992
red abalone <i>Haliotis rufescens</i> larvae and post-larvae	<i>V. alginolyticus</i>	bath challenge	Anguiano-Beltran et al. 1998
abalone <i>Haliotis diversicolor supertexta</i> post-larvae	<i>V. paraheamilyticus</i> and others	bath challenge	Cai et al. 2006a
abalone post-larvae	<i>V. alginolyticus</i> and others	bath challenge	Cai et al. 2006b
shrimp <i>Penaeus monodon</i>	<i>V. harveyi</i> like and <i>Photobacterium</i> <i>phosphoreum</i> like	bath challenge	Prayitno & Latchford 1995
shrimp <i>Penaeus indicus</i>	<i>V. harveyi</i>	bath challenge (vaccination study)	Alabi et al. 1999
rock lobster <i>Jasus verreauxi</i> phyllosoma	<i>V. harveyi</i>	bath challenge	Diggles et al. 2000
tropical rock lobster <i>Panulirus ornatus</i>	<i>Vibrio spp.</i>	bath challenge and bioencapsulation in <i>Artemia sp.</i> (probiotic/virulence study)	Payne 2006

### *Vibrio infections*

Vibrios are commonly found in large amounts in the marine environment and are also associated with live feed organisms such as rotifers and *Artemia* (Verdonck et al. 1997, Eddy & Jones 2002, respectively). Some of these vibrios are known to be opportunistic bacteria (Reviewed by Thompson et al. 2004b). More specifically, *Vibrio pectenicida* and *Vibrio splendidus* have been associated with mortalities in great scallop hatcheries (Nicolas et al. 1996, Lambert et al. 1998, Torkildsen et al. 2005). *V. splendidus* and *V. splendidus*-related strains are globally distributed and are frequently involved in disease in a wide variety of species, i.e. the cold water coral *Eunicella verrucosa* (Hall-Spencer et al. 2007), carpet shell clam *Ruditapes decussatus* larvae (Gómez-León et al. 2005), Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* larvae and adults (Sugumar et al. 1998, Gay et al. 2004, respectively), turbot larvae (Gatesoupe et al. 1999, Thomson et al. 2005) and corkwing wrasse *Symphodus melops* (Bergh & Samuelsen 2007). A bacterium that has frequently been isolated in cod hatcheries suffering high mortalities is *Vibrio logei*, which is thus assumed to be one of the causative agents of collapse in larval batches (Egil Karlsbakk unpubl. results, Institute of Marine Research). *V. logei* is particularly associated with luminescence and is symbiotic with *Vibrio fisheri* in light organs in sepiolid squid (Fidopiastis et al. 1998, Nishiguchi et al. 1998). Findings of *V. logei* associated with cod larvae were also reported in recent work by Brunvold et al. (2007) and McIntosh et al. (2008), in studies of microbial communities in cod hatcheries using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE).

### *Classical vibriosis - Vibrio anguillarum*

*Vibrio anguillarum* was first described as pathogenic to eel *Anguilla anguilla* about 100 years ago. A description of the disease probably dates as far back as the early 1700s from diseased eel on the north-east coast of Italy (reviewed by Egidius 1987).

In the present study, *V. anguillarum* was included in all fish larval (challenge) experiments because of its well-known virulence to cod, turbot and halibut (reviewed

by Egidius 1987, and Bergh et al. 2001, respectively). The bacterium was used either as an additional (positive) control group or for descriptive histopathological studies.

*V. anguillarum* is Gram-negative, rod-shaped, oxidise-positive, motile, with growth between 15-37°C and requiring the addition of salt in growth media (Austin & Austin 2007). The bacterium's strong affinity for iron may cause anaemia in chronically infected fish. The virulence plasmid pJM1 codes for iron transportation proteins and siderophores (Crosa 1980, Actis et al. 1985, Actis et al. 1986). However bacterial strains without the pJM1 plasmid are pathogenic, suggesting chromosome-mediated virulence characteristics (Lemos et al. 1988, Wiik et al. 1989). Other essential virulence mechanisms are flagella (motility) (Milton et al. 1996), chemotaxis (Larsen et al. 2004) and extracellular products (Lamas et al. 1994a, 1994b).

The opportunistic pathogen causes haemorrhagic septicaemia in a wide range of cold- and warm-water fish species (reviewed by Toranzo et al. 2005). It is part of the normal marine flora, and outbreaks often occur when water temperature rises quickly (Reviewed by Toranzo & Barja 1990). *V. anguillarum* has also been associated with live feed cultures used in rearing of the Japanese flounder *Paralichthys olivaceus*, and is thus assumed to transfer the bacterium to the larvae (Mizuki et al. 2006).

*V. anguillarum* is a heterogeneous species divided into serotypes, and so far more than 23 serotypes have been described (Pedersen et al. 1999). Serotypes O1 and O2 are most frequently isolated as pathogenic strains, where O1 is associated with salmonids and O2 is mostly associated with cod (Larsen et al. 1994). The O2 serotype is divided into two subgroups O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$ , of which O2 $\alpha$  is the dominant serotype of the two (reviewed by Toranzo & Barja 1990). Serotype O3 is usually isolated from diseased eel (Pedersen et al. 1999), but recently the O3 serotype has also been isolated from diseased salmonids (i.e. Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar*, Pacific salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* and rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss*) in Chile (Silva-Rubio et al. 2008).

---

Vaccination against vibriosis, primarily *V. anguillarum* serotype O1, O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$ , has been successfully done in commercial farming of salmonid fish for almost 20 years (reviewed by Sommerset et al. 2005). However, vaccination regimes in marine fish farming have not provided the same reliable protection, with the result that outbreaks of vibriosis are still frequent, causing significant losses to the aquaculture industry all over the world. In 2007, 19 Norwegian cod farming sites were diagnosed with vibriosis caused by various serotypes of *V. anguillarum* (Hellberg et al. 2008). Recent results have shown that *V. anguillarum* strains isolated from diseased cod differ from known serotypes biochemically, serologically and genetically (Mikkelsen et al. 2007). Mikkelsen et al. have suggested that these isolates belong to a new sero-subtype other than O2  $\alpha$  and O2  $\beta$  and address the question of vaccination and bacterial isolates used in cod vaccines.

It should be noted that *V. anguillarum* was suggested to be reclassified as *Listonella anguillarum* in the mid-80s (Macdonell & Colwell 1985). Since 1986 *Listonella* has been on the “List of Prokaryotic Names with Standing in Nomenclature” (<http://www.bacterio.cict.fr/l/listonella.html>). On the other, hand there is still some debate regarding this change in nomenclature, with the result that both names are used in recent published work (Planas et al. 2006, Mikkelsen et al. 2007, Sugita et al. 2008)

## **Preventing disease**

As described above, bacteria cause significant losses in marine larval cultures. Prophylactic management is probably the most important means of promoting good health conditions in a farming situation. Key issues are water treatment and good cleaning routines, including disinfection of equipment, hygienic zones with limited transportation of equipment and people. The importance of a stable microbiological environment in larval tanks has been pointed out by several authors (Vadstein et al. 2004, Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2004, reviewed by Battaglione & Cobcroft 2007).

## **Rearing systems**

In aquaculture facilities the quality of the water supply is of great importance, as pathogens may enter the farming facility via the water. Norway has implemented a directive concerning treatment of inlet and outlet water to aquaculture facilities with guide-lines regarding filtration and disinfection (FKD: 1997-02-20 nr 192). Removal of particles by filtration is utilised to improve the efficiency of UV radiation. Ozone is also added as a disinfection method. Ozone is highly reactive and breaks down organic particles into smaller components by oxidation. Biofilters are used for “biological cleaning of organic nitrogenous compounds” and are often used in recirculation systems. Essential for a biofilter is that the surface area should be as large as possible relative to volume (Uglenes et al. 2005, Weaton 1977). Skimming is a method for removing the smallest particles from the water. Microscopic bubbles are passed through the water column, producing a surface layer of organic matter that is easily removed. The method is often used in conjunction with ozone (Uglenes et al. 2005). These are all frequently used methods to prevent or minimise the occurrence of pathogenic agents such as parasites, bacteria and viruses in inlet water. Differences in water flow in rearing systems have been tested in both fish (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2004) and scallop hatcheries (Andersen et al. 2000, Torkildsen & Magnesen 2004, Christophersen et al. 2006, Magnesen et al. 2006). Recirculation of water may result in a stable microflora and better survival of halibut larvae (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2004). In rearing of great scallop larvae a different approach to water treatment has

---

led to fewer problems with mortality, hence more stable spat production. The key factor in this process seems to have been the introduction of a flow-through system (Andersen et al. 2000, Christophersen et al. 2006). The results show that optimal rearing conditions will vary among hatcheries and species.

### **Administration of beneficial bacteria - probiotics**

Probiotics, in Greek meaning “for life”, have been defined as “microbial cells that are administered in such a way as to enter the gastrointestinal tract and to be kept alive, with the aim of improving health” (Gatesoupe 1999) and “a live microbial feed supplement which beneficially affects the host animal by improving its intestinal microbial balance” (Fuller 1989). The idea is to add bacteria that provide a stable microflora in the gastrointestinal tract and that have a beneficial effect on the health of the host. It should be remembered that aquatic animals interact with “microbiota” not only in the gastrointestinal tract, but throughout the whole body surface, including the gills. The beneficial effects of probiotics can include disease treatment and, more importantly, prevention of disease outbreaks, as probiotic bacteria may minimize the opportunity for opportunistic bacteria to proliferate. Probiotics may also improve nutrient digestion and absorption (reviewed by Vine et al. 2006, Kesarcodi-Watson et al. 2008, and Tinh et al. 2008). Concerning cold-water fish larvae, *in vivo* studies with turbot, larvae have been performed with promising results, using a *Roseobacter* strain (Hjelm et al. 2004, Planas et al. 2006). *Roseobacter* has also proven beneficial in farming of great scallop larvae, with increasing larval survival (Ruiz-Ponte et al. 1999). However, this positive effect was not seen when the pathogenic bacteria *Vibrio pectenicida* A496 was added. In the rearing of cod larvae, addition of *Lactobacillus plantarum* resulted in lower bacterial counts and lower presence of bacteria such as *Pseudomonas* and *Cytophaga/Flexibacter*-like species. The latter is frequently associated with egg microflora (Bergh 1995) and mortality in early life stages (Hansen et al. 1992).

Also in bivalve cultures the benefits of probiotic bacteria have been investigated (reviewed by Kesarcodi-Watson et al. 2008). In a study by Riquelme et al. (2001)

(Table 1) two strains of inhibitor-producing bacteria (IPB), *Vibrio* sp. and *Pseudomonas* sp., were added to tanks of Chilean scallop *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae, in order to compare survival with larval groups treated with antibiotics. Although survival rates in IPB-treated groups were higher, no significant differences were found. This addresses another important aspect, the use of probiotics as supplements or substitutes for antibacterial agents (reviewed by Vine et al. 2006 and Tinh et al. 2008). Minimising the use of antibiotics is a key factor in attempts to limit the development of resistance.

## **Immunity**

The larval period is associated with an environment that is believed to contain a heavy bacterial load. During the larval stages, cod, turbot and halibut lack a fully competent immune system, which makes larvae vulnerable to disease. The combination of these factors complicates the rearing of marine larvae. Bivalves do not develop a specific immune system and the haemocytes are the essential cells involved in the immune response (reviewed by Dyrzynda et al. 1995). Nevertheless specific expression of possibly immune related genes, as a result of bacterial challenge, has been reported in mussels, *Mytilus galloprovincialis*, and carpet-shell clams *Ruditapes decussatus* (Cellura et al. 2007, Gestal et al. 2007, respectively). For cod, the unspecific immune system (Complement factor 3, C3) is expressed at the egg stage (three days post-fertilisation and onwards) (Lange et al. 2004, Magnadóttir et al. 2004, Magnadóttir et al. 2005) while the specific immune system (immunoglobulin M, IgM) is believed to be competent by around two months post-hatch (Schröder et al. 1998). Preliminary results of current research on halibut larvae have shown that the specific immune system (B-cell marker IgM and T-cell markers CD8 $\alpha$ , CD8 $\beta$  and CD4) is expressed around day 73 post hatch and onwards (Sonal Patel, Institute of Marine Research, unpublished results). To the best of my knowledge no such immune studies have been performed in turbot.



The development of vaccines has been critical for the development of the aquaculture industry (reviewed by Sommerset et al. 2005). One of the criteria for successful vaccination in an organism is its ability to produce immunological "memory", i.e. a specific immune response. Since the larvae are not immunocompetent at early developmental stages, vaccination is not an option. However, stimulation of the unspecific immune system by addition of immunostimulants in the form of a dietary supplement has been proposed in order to maintain good health and increase survival rates in larval cultures (reviewed by Bricknell & Dalmo 2005). Examples of immunostimulants are bacterial peptidoclycan and lipopolysaccharides (LPS), polysaccharides and  $\beta$ -glucans. In larval cultures of cod bacterial LPS, various polysaccharides and  $\beta$ -glucans have been tested, but the results have been variable. However, LPS (originating from *Aeromonas salmonicida* spp.) and  $\beta$ -glucans (originating from *Chaetoceros mülleri*) gave promising results (reviewed by Magnadóttir et al. 2006, Skjermo et al. 2006, respectively).

## Aims of the study

Bacterial infections are a major obstacle to the rearing of marine larvae. Larval rearing systems consist of high densities of organic matter and heavy bacterial loads as a consequence of high larval densities and the addition of live feed cultures. Such environments may contribute to the proliferation of opportunistic bacteria and outbreaks of disease. Verification of a causative agent is often difficult due to the complexity of the microflora found in these systems. Key issues to improve marine larval rearing protocols are therefore to understand the microflora, which bacteria are involved in infections, and how the bacteria infect. The general aim of this study was to enhance our knowledge of bacteria associated with marine cold-water larvae and to identify virulent strains.

Specific aims for this study were:

- To use known pathogens in order to study infection and histopathology in bivalve and fish larvae, by means of immunohistochemistry (*Vibrio pectenicida* and *Vibrio anguillarum*, respectively).
- To further study bacteria that have been suggested to be pathogenic (i.e. *Vibrio splendidus*-like LT-06, *Pseudoalteromonas*-like strain LT-13 and *Vibrio logei*) by means of challenge experiments and immunohistochemistry.
- To describe differences in susceptibility to and infection caused by various *Vibrio* spp. among cod, halibut and turbot, by means of challenge experiments and immunohistochemistry.
- To investigate differences in infection between bath challenge and oral administration of a pathogen.

---

## List of papers

- Paper I** Sandlund N, Torkildsen L, Magnesen T, Mortensen S, Bergh Ø (2006) Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally challenged with pathogenic bacteria. *Dis Aqua Org* 69: 136-173
- Paper II** Sandlund N & Bergh Ø (in press) Screening and characterisation of potentially pathogenic bacteria associated with Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* larvae: Bath challenge trials using a multidish system. *Dis Aqua Org*
- Paper III** Engelsen AR, Sandlund N, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø (in press) Immunohistochemistry of Atlantic cod larvae *Gadus morhua* experimentally challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Dis Aqua Org*
- Paper IV** Sandlund N, Brunvold L, Patel S, Espedal PG, Olsen RH, Otterlei E, Sandlund L, Bergh Ø (Submitted) Immunohistochemical examinations of Atlantic cod larvae, *Gadus morhua*, exposed to *Vibrio* spp. through bioencapsulation in live feed. *Aquaculture*
- Paper V** Sandlund N, Rødseth OM, Knappskog D, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø Comparative susceptibility of turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, and cod, *Gadus morhua* yolk-sac larvae challenged with different serotypes of *Vibrio anguillarum* and *Vibrio* spp. Manuscript

## Summary of papers

**Paper I** describes a study that tested the virulence of bacterial strains associated with mortality in great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae. *Vibrio pectenocida* was used as a positive control in the experiment. The study confirmed that the *Vibrio splendidus*-like strain LT 06 is pathogenic to great scallop larvae. In addition to increased mortality, immunohistochemical studies showed bacterial cells in lumen and in mucosal cells. Immunohistochemical examinations of larvae exposed to *V. pectenocida* showed positive immunostaining, however no free bacterial cells were observed. This led to the assumption that extracellular products or toxins killed the larvae. The *Pseudoalteromonas*-like strain LT 13, which is assumed to be pathogenic to scallop larvae, did not cause increased mortality and no histopathology was observed. It was therefore suggested that the bacterium is not a primary cause of disease, but merely an opportunist or secondary pathogen.

**Paper II** describes a screening study performed on cod yolk sac larvae, testing virulence among various bacterial strains isolated from diseased marine larvae, mostly cod, and other marine fish. The results showed that most bacterial isolates did not have a negative effect on the larvae and were therefore not regarded as primary pathogens. Five strains caused mortality that was significantly higher than in the unchallenged control group, four were identified as *Vibrio anguillarum* and one as *Carnobacterium* sp. However the serotyping of the four *V. anguillarum* strains gave inconclusive results, suggesting they belong to a different serotype than O1, O2 and O3, which are usually associated with disease in fish.

**Paper III** describes histopathology in cod yolk sac larvae challenged with a high ( $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) or low ( $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) dose of *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$ . Larvae exposed to the high challenge dose suffered high mortality but the immunohistochemical examinations revealed scarce histopathology limited to the gastrointestinal tract. It was therefore suggested that extracellular products or toxins excreted from the bacterium were involved in the increased mortality.

**Paper IV** presents a study in which cod larvae were exposed to *V. anguillarum* and *Vibrio logei* through bioencapsulation in rotifers. No increase in mortality compared to the unchallenged control was observed in the challenged groups. Although reisolation of *V. anguillarum* and *Vibrio logei* from exposed larvae was unsuccessful, immunohistochemical examinations revealed presence of the bacterial strains in the gastrointestinal tract, showing that the bacteria were successfully transferred to the larvae. The larval culture in one of the control tanks experienced a sudden collapse, in which most larvae died within 3-4 days. Isolation of bacteria from diseased larvae together with immunohistochemical examinations led to the conclusion that *V. splendidus* was the causative agent.

**Paper V** describes differences in susceptibility to various serotypes of *V. anguillarum* among cod, halibut and turbot yolk sac larvae. All three species suffered high mortality when exposed to serotype O2 $\alpha$  while cod and halibut were also affected by the O1 serotype. Indications that the two serotypes use different infections strategies were found during the immunohistochemical examinations. Examinations revealed severe histopathology in larvae exposed to the O1 compared to the groups exposed to O2 $\alpha$ . Positive immunostaining, necrotic tissue and bacterial cells were seen in several organs throughout the whole larvae. In contrast, the O2 $\alpha$ -infected larvae showed limited histopathology, and bacterial cells were limited to the gastrointestinal tract. The *V. splendidus* and *Vibrio salmonicida* strains did not have negative effects on the larvae.

## Discussion

Marine larvae reared in hatcheries are exposed to an environment very different from their natural habitat. In nature, marine larvae inhabit the pelagic waters grazing on algae and zooplankton. This dynamic and diverse environment is in sharp contrast to the larval and live feed oligo-cultures in the hatcheries.

In commercial aquaculture, cost-effectiveness is crucial, thus densities in live feed and larval cultures are kept high. This environment with high abundance of biomass (larvae, food, detritus and green water) gives pathogenic and opportunistic bacteria increased possibilities to proliferate and thereby cause disease. In such high densities of larvae and organic matter an outbreak of disease may develop rapidly. Marine larvae are hatched at an early immature stage without a fully developed immune system to deal with infections, and no efficient treatments are yet available.

### The microbial environment in larval rearing systems

A common experience in hatcheries is an unanticipated and sudden outbreak of disease. Such an incident is described in **Paper IV**, in which a *Vibrio splendidus* infection terminated one out of six identical tanks populations. This observation gives room for speculation that in spite of identical rearing regimes, in reality every larval unit has its own microflora and that small shifts may cause drastic changes. Microbial control in rearing systems have been pointed out as essential in rearing of marine larvae (Skjermo & Vadstein 1999). Obtaining a favourable balance in the micro flora between r-selected (fast-growing, which many are opportunistic) and K-selected (slow-growing, primarily non-opportunistic) bacteria, thus appear to be an important challenge. The use of matured water has been suggested as a method approach for improving the rearing environment of marine larvae (Vadstein et al. 2004). Matured water is considered to be inhabited by K-selected species forming a more stable and controlled system (Vadstein et al. 2004). A study showed up to 76% higher survival rates in halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, and turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, yolk-

---

sac larval groups reared in matured water than in groups reared in filtered water. The matured water also seemed to have a positive effect on the growth of turbot larvae (Skjeremo et al. 1997).

As the production of marine larvae is associated with high rates of mortality, different approaches have been tried to improve rearing conditions. Rearing protocols in the commercial hatcheries vary in terms of water treatment and flow systems, depending on their source of water and their facilities. Optimizing feed production protocols and rearing routines and improving in-let water quality will probably result in a better controlled environment in hatcheries, as has been reported successfully done in rearing of striped trumpeter, *Latris lineata*, (reviewed by Battaglione & Cobcroft 2007).

Variations such as stagnant water, flow-through systems and recirculation of the water may be used within the same facility and at different stages of the production cycle. In the Norwegian great scallop, *Pecten maximus*, hatchery, a flow-through system has been established and has proven to be efficient in terms of increase growth and survival (Andersen et al. 2000, Christophersen et al. 2006). In a study of water treatment in halibut larvae rearing, recycled water produced the highest survival rate (unless antibiotics were added) in addition to the most stable physical environment (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2004).

Marine scallop and fish larvae are small; this makes it technically difficult to isolate bacteria from specific organs and a wide range of bacterial strains is therefore usually isolated during an outbreak of disease. As shown in the screening experiment (**Paper II**, and to some degree in **Paper I**), most bacterial strains isolated in association with diseased larvae cannot be regarded as primary pathogens. This is in agreement with similar challenge studies performed on halibut and great scallop larvae (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003a, Torkildsen et al. 2005, respectively). The virulence test on halibut larvae included isolates from three different rearing regimes, i.e. disinfected eggs with either flow or recycled water, and non-disinfected eggs in recycled water (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003a), while Torkildsen et al. (2005) tested bacterial strains

isolated from algal cultures, eggs and larvae from the only great scallop hatchery in Norway, Scalpro AS. Given the differences in water source, water treatment and rearing regimes among hatcheries, it may be speculated that differences in microflora will also occur. Comparative studies are therefore valuable and different approaches need to be considered for different species and hatcheries.

A study by Jensen et al. (2004) suggested that halibut larvae possess a distinct and specific normal flora regardless of geographic region. On the other hand, both egg epiflora and larval microflora differed among halibut hatcheries (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003b). Although *Pseudoalteromonas* and *Vibrio* species dominated the larval samples, the larval microflora was highly variable among larvae sampled from the same batches. The studies referred to above illustrate the difficulties in studying the microflora in marine larval rearing systems.

All the studies referred to above are based on the cultivation of bacterial strains. However not all bacteria will grow on agar. A method that circumvents cultivation, denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE), has been successfully used to monitor the bacterial flora in great scallop (Sandaa et al. 2003, Sandaa et al. 2008) and cod *Gadus morhua* (Brunvold et al. 2007, McIntosh et al. 2008) hatcheries. As shown in **Paper IV**, identification of bacterial strains using cultivation and DGGE is not always consistent. On the other hand, the two methods will probably complement each other.



---

## Bacterial infections in larval cultures

### Live feed cultures as source of pathogenic bacteria?

Live feed cultures contain a heavy bacterial load and supply large quantities of biological material to the larval rearing system. This may contribute to growth of opportunistic bacteria. Consistency between microflora in live feed cultures and larval intestinal flora (Munro et al. 1994, Eddy & Jones 2002) and between microflora in live feed cultures and larval rearing water (Eddy & Jones 2002), have been reported. To support this it has been shown that as a food source is introduced, a shift in the larval microflora follows (Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2003b, Brunvold et al. 2007).

The high densities and the harvesting procedures of live feed cultures may contribute to shifts in microflora which can be transferred to the larvae. It can be speculated that the replacement of the harvested volume in live feed cultures creates a potential for proliferation of opportunistic bacteria causing this sudden shifts in microflora. In addition, these cultures are reared at higher temperatures than the larval species, and it can be speculated that the larvae are therefore introduced to bacteria not normally part of their normal flora.

Inconclusive results have been reported concerning the topic of live feed cultures, i.e. algae, rotifers and *Artemia* spp., as a source of pathogenic bacteria. The intestine of larvae fed live feed has been found to contain a higher bacterial count than larvae and juveniles fed formulated feed (Savas et al. 2005). However, the quantity of bacteria is not necessarily correlated with survival (Munro et al. 1994, Verner-Jeffreys et al. 2004) but is probably more closely related to the species of bacteria involved. The *Pseudoalteromonas*-like strain LT-13 (**Paper I**) and the *Carnobacterium* sp. strain causing high mortality to cod larvae (**Paper II**) were originally isolated from an algal culture of *Tetraselmis* spp. (Torkildsen et al. 2005, **Paper II**, respectively). This could be regarded as a paradox in view of the beneficial aspects that have been reported regarding the addition of *Tetraselmis* spp. cultures; for example antibacterial activity (Tolomei et al. 2004, Makridis et al. 2006) and the ability to change the composition

of the microflora (Olsen et al. 2000, Salvesen et al. 2000). Salvesen et al. (2000) found that *Tetraselmis* sp. and *Pavlova lutheri* cultures had an overall low level of fast-growing opportunistic bacteria compared to cultures of *Nannochloropsis oculata*, *Skeletonema costatum*, *Chaetoceros mülleri* and *Isochrysis galbana*. Olsen et al. (2000) found that *Tetraselmis* sp. may change the gut bacterial flora in *Artemia franciscana* by reducing the number of haemolytic bacteria. By feeding the *Artemia* to first-feeding halibut larvae, this change in microflora was transferred to the larvae.

Commercial enrichments used in the production of live feed have been suggested to influence the growth rate of pathogenic bacteria. Korsnes et al. (2006) isolated *Vibrio anguillarum* from cod, *Gadus morhua*, larvae, fed rotifers enriched with a selection of four commercial enrichment diets. Verdonck et al. (1997) identified *V. anguillarum* in rotifer cultures. However this finding could not be related to mortality as the *V. anguillarum* strains were identified as belonging to serotypes not associated with disease.

It should be noted that identification, based on 16S rDNA analysis, of the cod larval pathogenic strain as *Carnobacterium* sp. may not be correct (**Paper II**).

*Carnobacterium* sp. is Gram-positive while the isolate identified as *Carnobacterium* sp., stained Gram-negative and were weakly haemolytic.

### **Vibrio infections**

*Vibrio* infections cause substantial losses in marine aquaculture. *Vibrio anguillarum* and *Vibrio splendidus* are often associated with disease in bivalve and marine fish farms (reviewed by Paillard et al. 2004, and Toranzo et al. 2005, respectively).

#### *Vibrio anguillarum*

**Paper II** adds information to support the theory that unknown serotypes of *V. anguillarum* may be responsible for vibriosis outbreaks in marine fish farms, as has recently been suggested by Mikkelsen et al. (2007). The attempt to serotype the four pathogenic strains identified as *V. anguillarum* through phenotypic and genotypic analysis gave inconclusive results (**Paper II**). Because of the wide variety of both

---

virulent and avirulent strains of *V. anguillarum* that have been isolated (Austin et al. 1995), the thorough identification and characterisation of strains involved in outbreaks of vibriosis should be emphasised in terms of vaccine development.

Bath challenge experiments with *V. anguillarum* HI-610 strain serotype O2 $\alpha$  have resulted in significant increases in mortality (Samuelsen & Bergh 2004, Vik-Mo et al. 2005, Seljestokken et al. 2006, **Papers II, III, V**). In spite of this, little pathology and few bacterial cells were observed during the immunohistochemical examinations (**Papers III, V**). Intestinal damage and loss of erythrocytes are common during bacterial infection but variations are reported in both fish larvae and fry (reviewed by Ringø et al. 2007). It has been shown that *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 does not adhere to mucus as other fish pathogenic bacteria (Knudsen et al. 1999). This may explain why histological and immunohistological findings in **Papers III, IV and V** showed free bacterial cells in the lumen, whereas few were attached to the brush border in the gastrointestinal. Supernatant taken from cultures of *V. anguillarum* or *V. anguillarum*-like strains contain extracellular products (ECPs) known to be toxic to Chilean scallop, *Argopecten purpuratus*, and turbot larvae (Riquelme et al. 1995, Planas et al. 2005, respectively). This suggests that toxins are killing the larvae. This was also suggested to be the case in the scallop larval experiment based on observations of pathology and positive immunostaining in larval tissue, in spite of the absence of observations of free bacterial cells (**Paper I**). Bacteria may also be degraded, causing positive staining.

Differences in susceptibility to serotypes of *V. anguillarum* were observed among cod, halibut and turbot larvae (**Paper V**). Given that different serotypes of *V. anguillarum* are associated with different species of fish (Pedersen et al. 1999), this is not a unique finding. On the other hand, knowledge about such differences in larval stages, before a specific immune system has developed, is scarce. The portal of entry for *V. anguillarum* has been debated (Baudin Laurencin & Germon 1987, Kanno et al. 1989, Smith et al. 2004). This study did not provide conclusive results regarding the portal of entry for *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610 (**Paper III**), but it seems likely that

the bacterium is capable of surviving inside the gastrointestinal tract without causing disease (**Papers III –V**). In contrast to the O2 $\alpha$  serotype strain, the O1 serotype showed extended pathology and necrotic tissue in the cod and halibut larvae examined. Dermis and muscular tissue in addition to the head area were most severely affected (**Paper V**). Grisez et al. (1996) reported septicaemia in turbot larvae exposed to *V. anguillarum* serotype O1 embedded in *Artemia*. Severe pathology caused by the O1 serotype was also observed in newly hatched spotted wolffish, *Anarhichas minor* (Ringø et al. 2006). However, these two studies did not include serotype O2 $\alpha$ . The observed differences in infection seem to be linked to serotype rather than species, indicating that the two serotypes display different strategies for host infection.

#### *Vibrio splendidus*

*Vibrio splendidus* strains were originally isolated as a non-pathogenic environmental bacteria (Reviewed by Thompson et al. 2004b). It has however been shown that *V. splendidus* is pathogenic to both molluscs (Nicolas et al. 1996, Sugumar et al. 1998, Lacoste et al. 2001a, Le Roux et al. 2002, Gay et al. 2004, Gómez-León et al. 2005) and fish (Jensen et al. 2003, Thomson et al. 2005, Bergh & Samuelsen 2007, **Paper IV**) on several occasions. Before the experiment described in **Paper I**, Torkildsen et al. (2005) verified a *V. splendidus*-like strain, LT-06, as being pathogenic to Great scallop larvae in a Norwegian hatchery. These studies demonstrate *V. splendidus* as a worldwide problem, also in marine larval cultures.

The *V. splendidus* strain isolated from the diseased cod larvae (**paper IV**) seems to be serologically similar to the LT-06 strain. The antiserum against the LT-06 strain (**Paper I**) gave positive immunostaining of the cod larval isolate (**Paper IV**). Further studies are needed to verify this *V. splendidus* strain as pathogenic, i.e. challenge studies, and to characterise the differences between the two isolates. Preliminary results have revealed 99-100% similarity between the *gyrB* sequences of the two isolates (data not shown). The *V. splendidus* isolate used in the susceptibility study did not cause mortality to either turbot, cod or halibut larvae (**Paper V**). This

---

seemingly avirulent *V. splendidus* isolate should be implemented in the further studies suggested above.

### ***Pseudoalteromonas* sp. and *Vibrio logei* – opportunists or just secondary pathogens?**

The incidents that led to the inclusion of the *Pseudolateromonas*-like strain LT-13 and *Vibrio logei* strains in this study (**Papers I, II, IV**) were the challenge experiment by Torkildsen et al. (2005) and the frequent isolation of *V. logei* in cod hatcheries suffering high mortality (Egil Karlsbakk, Institute of Marine Research, Pers. Comm.). Both bacteria were associated with mortality in larval cultures. However, the limited mortality observed in these experiments could not be related to the bacterial challenge (**Papers I, II, IV**). In both scallop larvae and cod larvae immunohistochemical examinations showed the presence of LT-13 and *V. logei* (**Papers I and IV**, respectively), but no indications of infection was observed. To support this, an experiment performed on cod (15 g) challenged by an intraperitoneal injection with *V. logei* (cell concentration  $1 \times 10^8$ ), resulted in death of only two out of 30 fish (Nylund et al. 2006). Moreover, a bath challenge experiment on cod (approximately 2.6 g) to test the virulence of a *V. logei*-like strain resulted in low mortality and the bacteria could not be reisolated from diseased fish (Mikkelsen et al. 2007). A study that monitored the presence of the LT-13 strain in a great scallop hatchery over a period of 11 months (Sandaa et al. 2008), showed that the observations of the bacterium were usually related to mortality. These results indicate that *V. logei* and LT-13 may be secondary pathogens or opportunists. It should also be noted that luminous bacteria (e.g. *V. logei*) are regarded as commonly present in the intestinal tract of a variety of marine species (reviewed by Hansen & Olafsen 1999)

The immunohistochemical observations of larvae challenged with *V. logei* showed that the bacterium was present in the gastrointestinal tract for a maximum of 72 hours post-challenge (**Paper IV**), suggesting that they were unable to colonise the gut. Similar experiments on turbot larvae showed that bacterial strains added through bioencapsulation in live feed display different abilities to colonise the gastrointestinal

tract (Makridis et al. 2000, Makridis et al. 2001). This could also be the case for the *V. logei* strain (**Paper IV**).

Strains of *V. logei* have been identified as symbiotic to the bacterium *Vibrio fisheri*, that possesses quorum sensing (QS), in sepiolid squids (Fidopiastis et al. 1998). QS systems are a complex communication system used for both species-specific and interspecies communication among bacteria by the release of signal molecules (Greenberg 2003). It can therefore be speculated that *V. logei* possesses the same characteristics as its symbiont. The QS system involves regulation of gene expression and is activated when the signal molecules reach a threshold concentration. There is some evidence that QS is essential for virulence (Diggle et al. 2007, Nelson et al. 2007). Well-known fish pathogenic bacteria such as *Vibrio salmonicida* (Nelson et al. 2007), *V. anguillarum* (Milton et al. 1997), and *Aeromonas salmonicida* (Rasch et al. 2007) possess this system. It would therefore be of interest to examine *V. logei* strains for the presence of a QS system and to determine whether this influences the role of the bacterium in outbreaks of disease. Taking this into consideration, it could further be suggested that the absence of mortality was caused by challenge doses of *V. logei* were too low or that additional bacteria need to be present.

### **Stress and infection**

Opportunistic bacteria cause disease under certain conditions, such as when the host is stressed or the immune system is weakened. In a farming situation, where the animal is kept within a limited area, stress can be triggered by several factors. Examples of such factors are environmental changes (e.g. changes in oxygen levels, pollution or shifts in temperature), handling and presence of predators or high concentrations of algae and jelly-fish. It seems to be a general phenomenon that stress may induce immunosuppression (reviewed by Tort et al. 2004), which in turn could increase susceptibility to disease (reviewed by Magnadóttir 2006, and Ringø et al. 2007), as shown in juvenile oysters, *Crassostrea gigas* (Lacoste et al. 2001b), juvenile sea bass, *Dicentrarchus labrax* (Varsamos et al. 2006) and goldfish, *Carassius auratus* (Dror et al. 2006). These aspects complicate the search for pathogenic agents

when it comes to *in vivo* testing of virulence using a challenge model. Challenge models are controlled environments, in which variable factors, such as rearing conditions, are limited to a minimum in order to ensure that the added bacterium is responsible for any increased mortality. Assuming that *Pseudoalteromonas* strain LT-13 and *V. logei* are opportunists, it cannot be out ruled that under different circumstances the bacteria could cause disease.

## Larval studies - methodology

### Larval challenge models

Survival in larval groups is usually unpredictable which complicates studies of early life stages. In the study of virulence, reliable challenge models are essential in order to achieve consistent and repeatable results. Challenge experiments usually contain one type of control, i.e. unchallenged control group replicates. However, two positive controls were implemented in the studies included in this thesis (i.e. *Vibrio pectenicida* (**Paper I**) and *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , **Paper II**). By comparing the results to two control groups two extremes may be compared, thereby elucidating any intermediate results. This is particularly useful when studying unknown possible pathogens.

As overviewed in Table 1 (page 27-30), either bath challenge or oral administration through live feed is used in larval challenge studies. This thesis utilizes a multidish system for bath challenge studies (**Papers I-III, V**) and bioencapsulation in rotifers for oral administration of bacteria to cod larvae (**Paper IV**).

### *Multidish systems*

The multidish challenge model used in **Papers I-III** and **V** is based on the principle of using small volumes for performing animal tests. This makes it the ideal method for studies involving larvae. Larvae are placed in a sterile environment without the possibility of aeration or feeding. The challenge system is “user-friendly” and may be used for a number of larval species. The model represents an “artificial environment” compared to the “real life” of a hatchery situation. Nevertheless, it is possible to keep larvae alive long enough to obtain necessary information, in this case concerning the virulence of a particular bacterium. As the experiments show, the bacteria verified as primary pathogens caused significant mortality in the course of 2-7 days post-hatch.

The most significant benefits and disadvantages regarding the challenge method are listed below.



Benefits of using a multidish system are:

- A highly controlled environment
- Individual control
- The possibility of performing screening tests with large amounts of bacteria
- That by challenging the egg stage information regarding the bacterium's ability of being pathogenic to eggs and/or larvae is obtained
- Less work than when working on larger fish

Disadvantages of using a multidish system are:

- That the duration of the experiments will be limited by the length of the yolk sac stage
- That it is not possible to feed the larvae
- That it is a highly artificial environment

### *Bioencapsulation*

Bioencapsulation in live feed, i.e. rotifers and *Artemia*, is a method administrating bacteria or substances are administrated to larvae. This model has been used to test bacterial strains for virulence as well as *in vivo* probiotic abilities (see Table 1, page 27-30 for more details). In addition, live feed (*Artemia* sp.) has been used for oral administration of immunostimulants (Skjermo & Bergh 2004). This model represents an environment closer to a hatchery situation than the multi dish system can simulate. Larvae are fed and reared in a manner comparable to those of a commercial hatchery.

In commercial farming of marine species the green water technique is applied. This technique was not included in the bioencapsulation experiment (**Paper IV**).

Furthermore, the tanks were small and had water exchange, and dead larvae and debris were easily removed. This may have produced an environment in which the

opportunistic bacterium *V. anguillarum* would not proliferate and be infectious. It could also be speculated whether the study should have lasted longer. However, in the turbot infection study of Planas et al. (2005), mortality started within 24-72 hours. Bioencapsulation as a challenge method, using both rotifers and *Artemia*, has been successfully performed with turbot larvae on several occasions (Makridis et al. 2000, Makridis et al. 2001, Planas et al. 2005, Planas et al. 2006). This indicates that the method needs to be further modified for cod larval experiments.

A different approach to the bioencapsulation experiment would be to use axenic larvae (Munro et al. 1995) and live feed, i.e. rotifers (Tinh et al. 2006) and *Artemia* sp. (Gomez-Gil et al. 1998, Marques et al. 2004). Using axenic larvae would presumably limit the risk of a collapse in a control group, as experienced in the study described in **Paper IV**, and other unpredictable incidents. On the other hand, the collapse in the control group that resulted in the isolation of *V. splendidus* turned out to present significant input to the experiment. In addition the experiment was a useful reminder that even in controlled (challenge) experiments, controlling all the factors involved in structuring a microbial community, is complicated. Looking back, the axenic approach could probably have been tested prior to the cod experiment. On the other hand it was desirable to run the experiment in as similar a fashion to a commercial farming situation as possible.

### **Immunohistochemistry - a useful tool in larval studies**

Studying gross pathology in larvae is difficult due to size, which means that examinations of tissue samples by means of histological methods are more practical. Various histological methods are regularly used in the detection, diagnosis and verification of pathogenic agents and histopathological studies (Grisez et al. 1996, Mortensen et al. 2005, Timur et al. 2005). Immunohistochemistry (IHC) is based on the principle of specific antibody-antigen binding to verify the presence of a specific agent. The studies that make up this thesis used IHC to verify the presence of bacteria after challenge (**Papers I, III-V**). Using IHC for this purpose also improves the analysis in larval challenge studies as a supplementary method to reisolation of

bacteria (as shown in **Paper IV**). Detection of the added bacterium is also vital as a means of validating the challenge model, as it provides information regarding the hosts' uptake of the bacterium. Polyclonal antisera were used in the immunohistochemical studies presented in this thesis (**Papers I, III-V**). Antibodies of this type are not as specific as the monoclonal antibodies, which could result in false positive immunostaining on tissue samples. However, absorption of a polyclonal antiserum with closely related antigens will increase the specificity of the serum (Ross & Boulton 1972, Knappskog et al. 1993). The polyclonal antisera used in these studies were absorbed with the other bacteria included in that specific study or with closely related bacteria (**Papers I, III-V**) (e.g. the anti-*V. anguillarum* sera were absorbed with other serotypes of *V. anguillarum*). No cross reaction were found after testing on bacterial smears and tissue samples (e.g. anti *V. anguillarum* O1 serum was tested for cross-reactions on bacterial smears and tissue samples containing O2a and O2b).

Another limitation of using IHC and specific antisera, is that identification of other agents present will be at least difficult. This could result in the wrong diagnosis, for example if more than one pathogenic agent is present. The diagnoses of *V. splendidus* as the causative agent in cod larvae (**Paper IV**) however, were based on positive immunostaining of the bacterium in larval tissues samples as well as isolation of the bacterium from homogenised larvae.

Larvae tend to have poorly differentiated and developed tissues, which complicate histopathological studies. Even so, IHC has been successfully used to describe differences in histopathology in great scallop larvae (**Paper I**) and fish larvae (**Papers III-V**) from different challenge regimes.

## Larval studies - results

The bacterium *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610 serotype O2 $\alpha$  produced a significant increase in mortality the bath challenge experiments (**Papers II, III, V**). The lack of mortality in the “bioencapsulation experiment” was therefore not expected (**Paper IV**). The immunohistochemical examination verified the successful transfer of *V. anguillarum* and *V. logei* from the rotifers to the cod larvae (**Paper IV**). *V. anguillarum* was present in the gastrointestinal tract throughout the experiment, while *V. logei* apparently disappeared within 72 hours post-challenge. It has been verified that *V. anguillarum* orally administrated to juvenile turbot survive the passage through the gastrointestinal tract and proliferate in faeces (Olsson et al. 1998). This finding together with the immunohistochemical observations, indicates that the *V. anguillarum* strain was alive in the cod larvae (**Paper IV**). Dead bacteria would probably be either digested or expelled together with the digested food. As mentioned above, the minimal attachment of *V. anguillarum* to mucosal surfaces could be linked to serotype (Knudsen et al. 1999). This is in agreement with observations of larvae exposed to *V. anguillarum* by bath challenge, where few bacterial cells were seen in the gastrointestinal tract (**Paper II**). Repeating this experiment with serotype O1 would therefore be desirable. The absence of mortality seen in the *V. anguillarum* groups could also be related to the rearing volume and water exchange. Based on the suggestion that that toxins were the cause of death in the small-volume, stagnant multidish system (**Papers II, III, V**), it can be speculated that the concentration of toxins in the tank experiment was not sufficiently high (**Paper IV**).

Isolation of bacterial strains within the gastrointestinal tract requires surface disinfection prior to homogenisation of the whole larvae due to their small size. The attempt to reisolate *V. anguillarum* and *V. logei* was not successful. This indicates that the quantity of identified bacterial strains was too low. On the other hand, isolation of *V. splendidus*, the causative agent of the mortality in the control group, was successful.

Visual examination of immunostained larval tissue samples suggested that larvae infected with *V. splendidus* were extensively infected and large amounts of bacteria were observed in the gastrointestinal tract whereas larvae infected with *V. anguillarum* and *V. logei* were unaffected. This noticeable difference could be central when attempting to isolate the bacteria.

## **Isolation and characterisation of bacterial strains**

The microflora associated with live feed and marine larval cultures is complex, heterogeneous and therefore complicated to study. Culture-dependant techniques are the most common approach, but as pointed out by Austin (2006) quantitative and qualitative aspects are rarely emphasised together and the relevance of such data could be questioned. Furthermore, the presence of anaerobic bacteria is ignored by most culture-dependant approaches.

The use of various types of growth medium will broaden the selection of bacterial strains, resulting in a wide variety of strains (**Paper II**). It can also be narrowed down by the use of specific media, such as the *Vibrio*-specific medium Thiosulphate Citrate Bile Sucrose agar (TCBS). In search of pathogenic bacteria, growth on blood agar, to test for haemolytic characteristics, could help to narrow down the search. Even though not all pathogenic bacteria are haemolytic (i.e. *Vibrio alginolyticus*, *Yersinia ruckeri* Buller 2004), this is a good starting point. Adjusting the growth temperature in relation to the environment should also be considered. Bacterial strains may be sensitive to high temperatures, such as the causative agent of cold-water vibriosis, *Vibrio salmonicida*, which has a growth optimum at 15°C and a maximum growth temperature of 22°C (Egidius et al. 1986). The difference in optimal growth temperature can be exploited to enhance the selection of particular bacterial strains by using variations in incubation temperature. Combinations of various incubation methods will also assist in the process of obtaining a pure culture of the bacterial strain.

The use of phenotypic, genotypic or serological characterisation alone rarely provides sufficient information to identify a bacterial strain. On the other hand, using a combination of the various methods provides a more reliable identification.

Phenotypic and genotypic variations may be found among closely related isolates, as shown for *V. splendidus*-related (Le Roux et al. 2002) and *Vibrio alginolyticus* (Snoussi et al. 2008) strains. This was also found among the pathogenic *V. anguillarum* strains (HI 21412, HI 21413, HI 21414 and HI 21429) tested in **Paper II**. *V. anguillarum* strains are described as haemolytic when grown on blood agar (BA) (Buller 2004). The four strains were weakly haemolytic and did not show a clear zone around the colonies (**Paper II**). Further yellow colonies were produced on TCBS (**Paper II**). According to Buller (2004) *V. anguillarum* strains show variations in growth on TCBS. In terms of isolating pathogenic vibrios from environmental samples (Lotz et al. 1983), TCBS was not found to be sufficient by itself but rather a supplement.

The API 20E test has been used as a phenotypic test for various fish pathogenic bacteria, including *V. anguillarum* (Austin & Austin 2007). The A/L/O test (ADH, LDC and ODC included in the API 20E test, respectively) identifies *V. anguillarum* strains as +/-/- (Alsina & Blanch 1994). The four strains from the screening experiment gave a similar A+/L-/O- profile (**Paper II**). Even so variations among the four strains were observed when using the API 20E test. HI 21413, HI 21414 and HI 21429 tested negative for utilization of arabinose while HI 21412 tested positive. Further strains HI 21412, HI 21413 and HI 21414 showed variable test results for citrate utilization, while HI 21429 tested negative (**Paper II**). Variations among *V. anguillarum* isolates have been reported (Austin & Austin 2007). As reviewed by Popovic et al. (2007), limitations and inconsistent API results are frequently reported when testing marine bacteria. None-the-less it was concluded that API can be a useful tool when modifications are being made. As discussed above, the serological analysis of the four strains was inconclusive (**Paper II**) and further studies need to be performed.

Sequencing the 16S rRNA and *gyrB* genes of the four strains showed 98-99% similarity to various *V. anguillarum* isolates (**Paper II**). A minimum of 97% resemblance in gene sequence has been suggested for certain identification (Hagström et al. 2000, Hagström et al. 2002). Polymorphism and heterogeneity in the 16S rRNA gene have been reported (Dahllöf et al. 2000, Moreno et al. 2002). As reviewed by Thompson et al. (2004b), the 16S rRNA gene has been found to be appropriate for allocation of bacterial strains into families but not sufficient to allocation on the species level, hence the decision to use two genes. The decision to use the *gyrB* gene as an additional gene was based on the previous results suggesting that this gene would be a good phylogenetic marker (Le Roux et al. 2004).

## Conclusive remarks and future perspectives

This study has described four *Vibrio anguillarum* strains, isolated from moribund cod larvae, as highly pathogenic to cod larvae. This confirms vibriosis and *V. anguillarum* to be a problem in cod hatcheries. It has further been suggested that these strains belong to other serotypes than O1, O2 and O3, usually associated with disease in fish (Toranzo et al. 2005). The assumption of new serotypes was based on the inconclusive serotyping results and the fact that a recent study put forward a similar suggestion (Mikkelsen et al. 2007). Further biochemical, serological and phylogenetic studies of the four *V. anguillarum* isolates are needed. Such studies should include optima and limitations regarding growth and tests of the presence of virulence plasmids, in addition to a thorough serotyping scheme. *In vivo* virulence studies with these *V. anguillarum* strains on juvenile cod, in addition other cultured fish species, should be of interest for vaccine development for the aquaculture industry.

The incident of the collapse of one of the control groups presented in **Paper IV** resulted in the suggestion of *Vibrio splendidus* as pathogenic to cod larvae. However the bacterium was only isolated from moribund larvae, hence *in vivo* virulence studies are needed to confirm the isolate as pathogenic. Such studies should also include immunohistochemical examinations of challenged larvae to compare the results with the histological findings of **Paper IV**.

Few of the bacterial isolates tested for virulence caused an increase in larval mortality, suggesting that most bacteria associated with disease are not primary pathogens. Further studies of bacterial populations in hatcheries, similar to those performed by Jensen et al. (2004), Verner-Jeffreys et al. (2003b), Brunvold et al. (2007), McIntoch et al. (2008) and Sandaa et al. (2003, 2008) are therefore needed. Thorough studies comparing the microflora in larval batches that experience high survival or low survival rates might provide more clues about the dynamics of the bacteria involved in larval disease. In addition, studies of the interactions between micro flora and abiotic parameters are vital to obtain a full picture of collapse in marine larval cultures.



Examples of abiotic parameters are:

- water treatment and water quality
- temperature (fluctuations)
- handling
- feeding regimes and nutrient value

Looking at changes in the microflora in relation to such parameters, will probably help to optimise production protocols and limit the incidence of disease outbreaks.

One topic identified as challenging is the nutritional value of the live feed used in production of both bivalve (Muller-Feuga et al. 2003b) and fish (Olsen 2004) larval cultures. In a hatchery situation, larval diets are based on a few food organisms, which could result in an inadequate nutrient composition. Protein (reviewed by Kvåle et al. 2007) and fatty acid (Morais et al. 2007, Garcia et al. 2008) requirements of fish larvae are hard to meet. In rearing of halibut this is often associated with problems of malpigmentation and abnormal eye migration (reviewed by Hamre et al. 2007). A recent study of sea bass, *Dicentrarchus labrax*, larvae showed that diets that contain different levels of fish protein hydrolysates caused variations in the composition of larval microbiota and susceptibility to challenge with *V. anguillarum* (Kotzamanis et al. 2007). However, it was not established whether or not this was caused by stimulation of the immune system or antagonism between *V. anguillarum* and other bacteria. In the view of this fact, it would be of great interest to combine challenge and nutritional studies to investigate susceptibility to disease, i.e. to compare susceptibility to disease among larval groups fed a natural zooplankton diet and an enriched rotifer and *Artemia* spp. diet.

Final remark; The problems of the aquaculture industry can only be solved through close cooperation between the farmers, the authorities and research will be crucial. Such interdisciplinary cooperation is the only way to ensure sustainable growth of the marine aquaculture industry.

---

## Literature cited

- Actis LA, Potter SA, Crosa JH (1985) Iron regulated outer membrane protein Om2 of *Vibrio anguillarum* is encoded by virulence plasmid pjM1. *Journal of Bacteriology* 161:736-742
- Actis LA, Fish W, Crosa JH, Kellerman K, Ellenberger SR, Hauser FM, Sandersloehr J (1986) Characterization of Anguibactin, a novel siderophore from *Vibrio anguillarum* 775 (Pjm1). *Journal of Bacteriology* 167:57-65
- Alabi AO, Jones DA, Latchford JW (1999) The efficacy of immersion as opposed to oral vaccination of *Penaeus indicus* larvae against *Vibrio harveyi*. *Aquaculture* 178:1-11
- Alsina M, Blanch AR (1994) A set of keys for biochemical identification of environmental *Vibrio* species. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 76:79-85
- Andersen S, Burnell G, Bergh O (2000) Flow-through systems for culturing great scallop larvae. *Aquaculture International* 8:249-257
- Anguiano-Beltran C, Searcy-Bernal R, Lizarraga-Partida ML (1998) Pathogenic effects of *Vibrio alginolyticus* on larvae and postlarvae of the red abalone *Haliotis rufescens*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 33:119-122
- Arndt RE, Wagner EJ (2007) Enriched artemia and probiotic diets improve survival of Colorado River cutthroat trout larvae and fry. *North American Journal of Aquaculture* 69:190-196
- Austin B, Alsina M, Austin DA, Blanch AR, Grimont F, Grimont PAD, Jofre J, Koblavi S, Larsen JL, Pedersen K, Tiainen T, Verdonck L, Swings J (1995) Identification and typing of *Vibrio anguillarum*: A comparison of different methods. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* 18:285-302
- Austin B (2006) The bacterial microflora of fish, revised. *The Scientific World Journal* 6:931-945
- Austin B, Austin D (2007) Bacterial fish pathogens - Diseases of farmed and wild fish. Fourth edition, Springer and Praxis Publishing, Chichester, UK
- Batista FM, Arzul I, Pepin JF, Ruano F, Friedman CS, Boudry P, Renault T (2007) Detection of ostreid herpesvirus 1 DNA by PCR in bivalve molluscs: A critical review. *Journal of Virological Methods* 139:1-11
- Battaglione SC, Cobcroft JM (2007) Advances in the culture of striped trumpeter larvae: A review. *Aquaculture* 268:195-208
- Baudin Laurencin F, Germon E (1987) Experimental infection of rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri* R., by dipping in suspensions of *Vibrio anguillarum*: ways of bacterial penetration; influence of temperature and salinity. *Aquaculture* 67:203-205
- Bergh Ø, Hansen GH, Taxt RE (1992) Experimental infection of eggs and yolk-sac larvae of halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 15:379-391
- Bergh Ø, Naas KE, Harboe T (1994) Shift in the intestinal microflora of Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) larvae during first feeding. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51:1899-1903
- Bergh Ø (1995) Bacteria associated with early life stages of halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L., inhibit growth of a pathogenic *Vibrio* sp. *Journal of Fish Disease* 18:31-40
- Bergh Ø, Hjeltnes B, Skiftesvik AB (1997) Experimental infection of turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* and halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk sac larvae with *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp *salmonicida*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 29:13-20
- Bergh Ø (2000) Bacterial pathogens associated with early stages of marine fish. 8th International symposium on Microbial ecology Halifax, Canada:221-228

- Bergh Ø, Nilsen F, Samuelsen OB (2001) Diseases, prophylaxis and treatment of the Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*: A review. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 48:57-74
- Bergh Ø, Samuelsen OB (2007) Susceptibility of corkwing wrasse *Symphodus melops*, goldsinny wrasse *Ctenolabrus rupestris*, and Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* smolt, to experimental challenge with *Vibrio tapetis* and *Vibrio splendidus* isolated from corkwing wrasse. *Aquaculture International* 15:11-18
- Blanch AR, Alsina M, Simón M, Jofre J (1997) Determination of bacteria associated with reared turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*) larvae. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 82:729-734
- Bricknell I, Dalmo RA (2005) The use of immunostimulants in fish larval aquaculture. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 19:457-472
- Brown C (1973) Effects of some selected bacteria on embryos and larvae of American oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 21:215-223
- Brown C (1981) A study of two shellfish pathogenic *Vibrio* strains isolated from a Long Island hatchery during a recent outbreak of disease. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 1:83-87
- Brown C, Losee E (1978) Observations on natural and induced epizootics of vibriosis in *Crassostrea virginica* larvae. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 31:41-47
- Brunvold L, Sandaa RA, Mikkelsen H, Welde E, Bleie H, Bergh Ø (2007) Characterisation of bacterial communities associated with early stages of intensively reared cod (*Gadus morhua*) using Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis (DGGE). *Aquaculture* 272:319-327
- Buller NB (2004) Bacteria from fish and other aquatic animals: A practical identification manual. CABI Publishing, Cambridge, USA
- Cai J, Han Y, Wang Z (2006a) Isolation of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* from abalone (*Haliotis diversicolor supertexta* L.) postlarvae associated with mass mortalities. *Aquaculture* 257:161-166
- Cai JP, Han HC, Song ZP, Li CX, Zhou J (2006b) Isolation and characterization of pathogenic *Vibrio alginolyticus* from diseased postlarval abalone, *Haliotis diversicolor supertexta* (Lischke). *Aquaculture Research* 37:1222-1226
- Case RJ, Boucher Y, Dahllöf I, Holmstrom C, Doolittle WF, Kjelleberg S (2007) Use of 16S rRNA and rpoB genes as molecular markers for microbial ecology studies. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73:278-288
- Cellura C, Toubiana M, Parrinello N, Roch P (2007) Specific expression of antimicrobial peptide and *HSP70* genes in response to heat-shock and several bacterial challenges in mussels. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 22:340-350
- Christophersen G, Torkildsen L, van der Meeren T (2006) Effect of increased water recirculation rate on algal supply and post-larval performance of scallop (*Pecten maximus*) reared in a partial open and continuous feeding system. *Aquacultural Engineering* 35:271-282
- Crosa JH (1980) A plasmid associated with virulence in the marine fish pathogen *Vibrio anguillarum* specifies an iron sequestering system. *Nature* 284:566-568
- Dahllöf I, Baillie H, Kjelleberg S (2000) rpoB-based microbial community analysis avoids limitations inherent in 16S rRNA gene intraspecies heterogeneity. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 66:3376-3380
- Diggle SP, Griffin AS, Campbell GS, West SA (2007) Cooperation and conflict in quorum-sensing bacterial populations. *Nature* 450:411-U417

- Diggles BK, Moss GA, Carson J, Anderson CD (2000) Luminous vibriosis in rock lobster *Jasus verreauxi* (Decapoda : Palinuridae) phyllosoma larvae associated with infection by *Vibrio harveyi*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 43:127-137
- Dror M, Sinyakov MS, Okun E, Dym M, Sredni B, Avtalion RR (2006) Experimental handling stress as infection-facilitating factor for the goldfish ulcerative disease. *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology* 109:279-287
- Dyrynda EA, Pipe RK, Ratcliffe NA (1995) Host defense mechanisms in marine invertebrate larvae. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 5:569-580
- Eddy SD, Jones SH (2002) Microbiology of summer flounder *Paralichthys dentatus* fingerling production at a marine fish hatchery. *Aquaculture* 211:9-28
- Egidius E, Wiik R, Andersen K, Hoff KA, Hjeltnes B (1986) *Vibrio salmonicida* Sp. Nov. A new fish pathogen. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 36:518-520
- Egidius E (1987) Vibriosis - pathogenicity and pathology - A review. *Aquaculture* 67:15-28
- Elston R, Leibovitz L (1980) Pathogenesis of experimental vibriosis in larval American oysters, *Crassostrea virginica*. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 37:964-978
- Elston R, Humphrey K, Gee A, Cheney D, Davis J (2004) Progress in the development of effective probiotic bacteria for bivalve shellfish hatcheries and nurseries. *Journal of Shellfish Research (abstracts)* 32:654
- Estes RM, Friedman CS, Elston RA, Herwig RP (2004) Pathogenicity testing of shellfish hatchery bacterial isolates on Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* larvae. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 58:223-230
- Fidopiastis PM, von Boletzky S, Ruby EG (1998) A new niche for *Vibrio logei*, the predominant light organ symbiont of squids in the genus *Sepioloa*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 180:59-64
- Fridgeirsson E (1978) Embryonic development of five species of gadoid fishes in Icelandic waters *Rit Fiskideidar* 5:1-68
- Fuller R (1989) Probiotics in Man and Animals. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 66:365-378
- Garcia AS, Parrish CC, Brown JA (2008) Use of enriched rotifers and *Artemia* during larviculture of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* Linnaeus, 1758): effects on early growth, survival and lipid composition. *Aquaculture Research* 39:406-419
- Garland CD, Nash GV, Sumner CE, Mcmeekin TA (1983) Bacterial pathogens of oyster larvae (*Crassostrea gigas*) in a Tasmanian hatchery. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 34:483-487
- Gatesoupe FJ (1994) Lactic acid bacteria increase the resistance of turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus maximus*, against pathogenic *Vibrio*. *Aquatic Living Resources* 7:277-282
- Gatesoupe FJ (1997) Siderophore production and probiotic effect of *Vibrio* sp. associated with turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus maximus*. *Aquatic Living Resources* 10:239-246
- Gatesoupe FJ (1999) The use of probiotics in aquaculture. *Aquaculture* 180:147-165
- Gatesoupe FJ, Lambert C, Nicolas JL (1999) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio splendidus* strains associated with turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus maximus*. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 87:757-763
- Gatesoupe FJ (2002) Probiotic and formaldehyde treatments of *Artemia* nauplii as food for larval pollack, *Pollachius pollachius*. *Aquaculture* 212:347-360
- Gay M, Renault T, Pons AM, Le Roux F (2004) Two *Vibrio splendidus* related strains collaborate to kill *Crassostrea gigas*: taxonomy and host alterations. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 62:65-74

- Gestal C, Costa MM, Figueras A, Novoa B (2007) Analysis of differentially expressed genes in response to bacterial stimulation in hemocytes of the carpet-shell clam *Ruditapes decussatus*: Identification of new antimicrobial peptides. *Gene* 406:134-143
- Gibson LF, Woodworth J, George AM (1998) Probiotic activity of *Aeromonas media* on the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, when challenged with *Vibrio tubiashii*. *Aquaculture* 169:111-120
- Giovannoni SJ, Britschgi TB, Moyer CL, Field KG (1990) Genetic Diversity in Sargasso Sea Bacterioplankton. *Nature* 345:60-63
- Gomez-Gil B, Herrera-Vega MA, Abreu-Grobois FL, Roque A (1998) Bioencapsulation of two different *Vibrio* species in nauplii of the brine shrimp (*Artemia franciscana*). *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 64:2318-2322
- Gómez-León J, Villamil L, Lemos ML, Novoa B, Figueras A (2005) Isolation of *Vibrio alginolyticus* and *Vibrio splendidus* from aquacultured carpet shell clam (*Ruditapes decussatus*) larvae associated with mass mortalities. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 71:98-104
- Greenberg EP (2003) Bacterial communication and group behaviour. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation* 112:1288-1290
- Grisez L, Chair M, Sorgeloos P, Ollevier F (1996) Mode of infection and spread of *Vibrio anguillarum* in turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* larvae after oral challenge through live feed. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 26:181-187
- Hagiwara A, Suga K, Akazawa A, Kotani T, Sakakura Y (2007) Development of rotifer strains with useful traits for rearing fish larvae. *Aquaculture* 268:44-52
- Hagström A, Pinhassi J, Zweifel UL (2000) Biogeographical diversity among marine bacterioplankton. *Aquatic Microbial Ecology* 21:231-244
- Hagström A, Pommier T, Rohwer F, Simu K, Stolte W, Svensson D, Zweifel UL (2002) Use of 16S ribosomal DNA for delineation of marine bacterioplankton species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68:3628-3633
- Hall-Spencer JM, Pike J, Munn CB (2007) Diseases affect cold-water corals too: *Eunicella verrucosa* (Cnidaria: Gorgonacea) necrosis in SW England. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 76:87-97
- Hamre K, Holen E, Moren M (2007) Pigmentation and eye migration in Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) larvae: new findings and hypotheses. *Aquaculture Nutrition* 13:65-80
- Hansen GH, Olafsen JA (1989) Bacterial colonization of cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) and halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) eggs in marine aquaculture. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 55:1435-1446
- Hansen GH, Strøm E, Olafsen JA (1992) Effect of different holding regimens on the intestinal microflora of herring (*Clupea harengus*) larvae. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 58:461-470
- Hansen GH, Olafsen JA (1999) Bacterial interactions in early life stages of marine cold water fish. *Microbial Ecology* 38:1-26
- Harwood VJ, Gandhi JP, Wright AC (2004) Methods for isolation and confirmation of *Vibrio vulnificus* from oysters and environmental sources: A review. *Journal of Microbiological Methods* 59:301-316
- Hellberg H, Colcuhoun D, Hansen H, Nilsen H (2008) Helsenestuasjonen hos marin fisk 2007. In: Helsenestuasjonen hos oppdrettsfisk 2007. pp. 14-19. Veterinærinstituttet, Norway, [www.vetinst.no](http://www.vetinst.no),

- Hershberger PK, Gregg J, Pacheco C, Winton J, Richard J, Traxler G (2007) Larval Pacific herring, *Clupea pallasii* (Valenciennes), are highly susceptible to viral haemorrhagic septicaemia and survivors are partially protected after their metamorphosis to juveniles. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 30:445-458
- Hjelm M, Bergh Ø, Riaza A, Nielsen J, Melchiorson J, Jensen S, Duncan H, Ahrens P, Birkbeck H, Gram L (2004) Selection and identification of autochthonous potential probiotic bacteria from turbot larvae (*Scophthalmus maximus*) rearing units. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* 27:360-371
- Hovgaard P, Mortensen S, Strand Ø (2001) Skjell - biologi og dyrking. Kystnæringen Forlag og Bokklubb AS, Bergen, Norway
- Huys L, Dhert P, Robles R, Ollevier F, Sorgeloos P, Swings J (2001) Search for beneficial bacterial strains for turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larviculture. *Aquaculture* 193:1-2
- Jeffries VE (1982) Three *Vibrio* strains pathogenic to larvae of *Crassostrea gigas* and *Ostrea edulis*. *Aquaculture* 29:201-226
- Jensen S, Samuelsen OB, Andersen K, Torkildsen L, Lambert C, Choquet G, Paillard C, Bergh Ø (2003) Characterization of strains of *Vibrio splendidus* and *V. tapetis* isolated from corkwing wrasse *Symphodus melops* suffering vibriosis. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 53:25-31
- Jensen S, Øvreas L, Bergh Ø, Torsvik V (2004) Phylogenetic analysis of bacterial communities associated with larvae of the Atlantic halibut propose succession from a uniform normal flora. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* 27:728-736
- Johansen R, Sommerset I, Torud B, Korsnes K, Hjortaas MJ, Nilsen F, Nerland AH, Dannevig BH (2004) Characterization of nodavirus and viral encephalopathy and retinopathy in farmed turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.). *Journal of Fish Diseases* 27:591-601
- Jones A (1972) Studies on egg development and larval rearing of turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* L, and brill, *Scophthalmus rhombus* L, in laboratory. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 52:965-&
- Kanno T, Nakai T, Muroga K (1989) Mode of transmission of vibriosis among ayu *Plecoglossus altivelis*. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 1:2-6
- Kesarcodi-Watson A, Kaspar H, Lategan MJ, Gibson L (2008) Probiotics in aquaculture: The need, principles and mechanisms of action and screening processes. *Aquaculture* 274:1-14
- Kim DH, Han HJ, Kim SM, Lee DC, Park SI (2004) Bacterial enteritis and the development of the larval digestive tract in olive flounder, *Paralichthys olivaceus* (Temminck & Schlegel). *Journal of Fish Diseases* 27:497-505
- Kjønhaug AF (2008) Produksjon av oppdrettsfisk 2007 In: Kyst og Havbruk. pp. 108-112. Eds. Boxaspen KK, Dahl E, Gjørseter J, Sunnset BH. Havforskningsinstituttet, Bergen, Norway.
- Kjørsvik E, Pittman K, Pavlov D (2004) From fertilisation to the end of metamorphosis –Functional development. In: Culture of cold-water marine fish. pp.204- 277. Eds. Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK.
- Knappskog DH, Rodseth OM, Slinde E, Endresen C (1993) Immunochemical analyses of *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L, suffering from vibriosis. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 16:327-338

- Knudsen G, Sørsum H, Press CM, Olafsen JA (1999) In situ adherence of *Vibrio* spp. to cryosections of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., tissue. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 22:409-418
- Korsnes K, Nicolaisen O, Skår CK, Nerland AH, Bergh Ø (2006) Bacteria in the gut of juvenile cod *Gadus morhua* fed live feed enriched with four different commercial diets. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 63:296-301
- Kotzamanis YP, Gisbert E, Gatesoupe FJ, Infante JZ, Cahu C (2007) Effects of different dietary levels of fish protein hydrolysates on growth, digestive enzymes, gut microbiota, and resistance to *Vibrio anguillarum* in European sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) larvae. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology a Molecular and Integrative Physiology* 147:205-214
- Kvåle A, Nordgreen A, Tonheim SK, Hamre K (2007) The problem of meeting dietary protein requirements in intensive aquaculture of marine fish larvae, with emphasis on Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.). *Aquaculture Nutrition* 13:170-185
- Lacoste A, Jalabert F, Malham S, Cueff A, Gelebart F, Cordevant C, Lange M, Poulet SA (2001a) A *Vibrio splendidus* strain is associated with summer mortality of juvenile oysters *Crassostrea gigas* in the Bay of Morlaix (North Brittany, France). *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 46:139-145
- Lacoste A, Jalabert F, Malham SK, Cueff A, Poulet SA (2001b) Stress and stress-induced neuroendocrine changes increase the susceptibility of juvenile oysters (*Crassostrea gigas*) to *Vibrio splendidus*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 67:2304-2309
- Lamas J, Santos Y, Bruno D, Toranzo AE, Anadon R (1994a) A comparison of pathological changes caused by *Vibrio anguillarum* and its extracellular products in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). *Fish Pathology* 29:79-89
- Lamas J, Santos Y, Bruno DW, Toranzo AE, Oanadon R (1994b) Nonspecific cellular responses of rainbow trout to *Vibrio anguillarum* and its extracellular products (ECPs). *Journal of Fish Biology* 45:839-854
- Lambert C, Nicolas JL, Cilia V, Corre S (1998) *Vibrio pectenecida* sp. nov., a pathogen of scallop (*Pecten maximus*) larvae. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 48:481-487
- Lange SR, Bambir S, Dodds AW, Magnadóttir B (2004) The ontogeny of complement component C3 in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) - an immunohistochemical study. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 16:359-367
- Larsen JL, Pedersen K, Dalsgaard I (1994) *Vibrio anguillarum* serovars associated with vibriosis in fish. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 17:259-267
- Larsen MH, Blackburn N, Larsen JL, Olsen JE (2004) Influences of temperature, salinity and starvation on the motility and chemotactic response of *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Microbiology-Sgm* 150:1283-1290
- Le Pennec M, Paugam A, Le Pennec G (2003) The pelagic life of the pectinid *Pecten maximus* - A review. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 60:211-223
- Le Roux F, Gay M, Lambert C, Waechter M, Poubalanne S, Chollet B, Nicolas JL, Berthe F (2002) Comparative analysis of *Vibrio splendidus*-related strains isolated during *Crassostrea gigas* mortality events. *Aquatic Living Resources* 15:251-258
- Le Roux F, Gay M, Lambert C, Nicolas JL, Gouy M, Berthe F (2004) Phylogenetic study and identification of *Vibrio splendidus*-related strains based on *gyrB* gene sequences. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 58:143-150
- LeDeuff RM, Renault T, Gerard A (1996) Effects of temperature on herpes-like virus detection among hatchery reared larval Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 24:149-157



- 
- Lemos ML, Salinas P, Toranzo AE, Barja JL, Crosa JH (1988) Chromosome mediated iron uptake system in pathogenic strains of *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 170:1920-1925
- Lin CC, Lin JHY, Chen MS, Yang HL (2007) An oral nervous necrosis virus vaccine that induces protective immunity in larvae of grouper (*Epinephelus coioides*). *Aquaculture* 268:265-273
- Lodeiros C, Bolinches J, Dopazo CP, Toranzo AE (1987) Bacillary necrosis in hatcheries of *Ostrea edulis* in Spain. *Aquaculture* 65:15-29
- Lotz MJ, Tamplin ML, Rodrick GE (1983) Thiosulfate citrate bile salts sucrose agar and its selectivity for clinical and marine *Vibrio* organisms. *Annals of Clinical and Laboratory Science* 13:45-48
- Luna-González A, Maeda-Martínez AN, Sainz JC, Ascencio-Valle F (2002) Comparative susceptibility of veliger larvae of four bivalve mollusks to a *Vibrio alginolyticus* strain. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 49:221-226
- Macdonell MT, Colwell RR (1985) Phylogeny of the *Vibrionaceae*, and recommendation for 2 new genera, *Listonella* and *Shewanella*. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* 6:171-182
- Magnadóttir B, Lange S, Steinarsson A, Gudmundsdóttir S (2004) The ontogenic development of innate immune parameters of cod (*Gadus morhua* L.). *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B-Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 139:217-224
- Magnadóttir B, Lange S, Gudmundsdóttir S, Bogwald J, Dalmo RA (2005) Ontogeny of humoral immune parameters in fish. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 19:429-439
- Magnadóttir B (2006) Innate immunity of fish (overview). *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 20:137-151
- Magnadóttir B, Gudmundsdóttir BK, Lange S, Steinarsson A, Oddgeirsson M, Bowden T, Bricknell I, Dalmo RA, Gudmundsdóttir S (2006) Immunostimulation of larvae and juveniles of cod, *Gadus morhua* L. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 29:147-155
- Magnesen T, Bergh Ø, Christophersen G (2006) Yields of great scallop, *Pecten maximus*, larvae in a commercial flow-through rearing system in Norway. *Aquaculture International* 14:377-394
- Makridis P, Fjellheim JA, Skjermo J, Vadstein O (2000) Colonization of the gut in first feeding turbot by bacterial strains added to the water or bioencapsulated in rotifers. *Aquaculture International* 8:367-380
- Makridis P, Bergh Ø, Skjermo J, Vadstein O (2001) Addition of bacteria bioencapsulated in *Artemia metanauplii* to a rearing system for halibut larvae. *Aquaculture International* 9:225-235
- Makridis P, Costa RA, Dinis MT (2006) Microbial conditions and antimicrobial activity in cultures of two microalgae species, *Tetraselmis chuii* and *Chlorella minutissima*, and effect on bacterial load of enriched *Artemia metanauplii*. *Aquaculture* 255:76-81
- Mangor-Jensen A, Adoff G (1987) Drinking activity of newly hatched larvae of cod *Gadus morhua* L. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry* 3:99-103
- Marques A, Francois JM, Dhont J, Bossier P, Sorgeloos P (2004) Influence of yeast quality on performance of gnotobiotically grown *Artemia*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 310:247-264
- McIntosh D, Ji B, Forward BS, Puvanendran V, Boyce D, Ritchie R (2008) Culture-independent characterization of the bacterial populations associated with cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) and live feed at an experimental hatchery facility using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. *Aquaculture* 275:42-50

- Mikkelsen H, Lund V, Martinsen LC, Gravningen K, Schröder MB (2007) Variability among *Vibrio anguillarum* O2 isolates from Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.): Characterisation and vaccination studies. *Aquaculture* 266:16-25
- Milton DL, O'Toole R, Horstedt P, WolfWatz H (1996) Flagellin A is essential for the virulence of *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Journal of Bacteriology* 178:1310-1319
- Milton DL, Hardman A, Camara M, Chhabra SR, Bycroft BW, Stewart GSAB, Williams P (1997) Quorum sensing in *Vibrio anguillarum*: Characterization of the vanI/vanR locus and identification of the autoinducer N-(3-oxodecanoyl)-L-homoserine lactone. *Journal of Bacteriology* 179:3004-3012
- Mizuki H, Washio S, Morita T, Itoi S, Sugita H (2006) Distribution of a fish pathogen *Listonella anguillarum* in the Japanese flounder *Paralichthys olivaceus* hatchery. *Aquaculture* 261:26-32
- Morais S, Conceição LEC, Rønnestad I, Koven W, Cahu C, Infante JLZ, Dinis MT (2007) Dietary neutral lipid level and source in marine fish larvae: Effects on digestive physiology and food intake. *Aquaculture* 268:106-122
- Moreno C, Romero J, Espejo RT (2002) Polymorphism in repeated 16S rRNA genes is a common property of type strains and environmental isolates of the genus *Vibrio*. *Microbiology-Sgm* 148:1233-1239
- Mortensen S, Harketstad LS, Stene RO, Renault T (2005) Picoeucaryot alga infecting blue mussel *Mytilus edulis* in southern Norway. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 63:25-32
- Muller-Feuga A, Moal J, Kaas R (2003a) The microalgae of aquaculture. In: Live feeds in marine aquaculture. pp. 206-252. Eds. Støttrup JG, McEvoy LA. Blackwell Science Publishing, Oxford, UK
- Muller-Feuga A, Robert R, Cahu C, Robin J, Divanach P (2003b) Uses of microalgae in aquaculture. In: Live feeds in marine aquaculture. pp. 253-299. Eds. Støttrup JG, McEvoy LA. Blackwell Science Publishing, Oxford, UK
- Munro PD, Barbour A, Birkbeck TH (1994) Comparison of the gut bacterial flora of start-feeding larval turbot reared under different conditions. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 77:560-566
- Munro PD, Barbour A, Birkbeck TH (1995) Comparison of the growth and survival of larval turbot in the absence of culturable bacteria with those in the presence of *Vibrio anguillarum*, *Vibrio alginolyticus*, or a marine *Aeromonas* sp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 61:4425-4428
- Muroga K, Yasunobu H, Okada N, Masumura K (1990) Bacterial enteritis of cultured flounder *Paralichthys olivaceus* larvae. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 9:121-125
- Muroga K (2001) Viral and bacterial diseases of marine fish and shellfish in Japanese hatcheries. *Aquaculture* 202:23-44
- Nakamura A, Takahashi KG, Mori K (1999) Vibriostatic bacteria isolated from rearing seawater of oyster brood stock: Potentiality as biocontrol agents for vibriosis in oyster larvae. *Fish Pathology* 34:139-144
- Nelson EJ, Tunsjø HS, Fidopiastis PM, Sørum H, Ruby EG (2007) A novel lux operon in the cryptically bioluminescent fish pathogen *Vibrio salmonicida* is associated with virulence. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73:1825-1833
- Nerland AH, Skaar C, Eriksen TB, Bleie H (2007) Detection of nodavirus in seawater from rearing facilities for Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* larvae. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 73:201-205
- Nicolas JL, Ansquer D, Cochard JC (1992) Isolation and characterization of a pathogenic bacterium specific to manila clam *Tapes philippinarum* larvae. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 14:153-159

- 
- Nicolas JL, Corre S, Gauthier G, Robert R, Ansquer D (1996) Bacterial problems associated with scallop *Pecten maximus* larval culture. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 27:67-76
- Nishiguchi MK, Ruby EG, McFall-Ngai MJ (1998) Competitive dominance among strains of luminous bacteria provides an unusual form of evidence for parallel evolution in sepiolid squid-vibrio symbioses. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 64:3209-3213
- Nylund A, Ottem KF, Watanabe K, Karlsbakk E, Krossøy B (2006) *Francisella* sp. (Family *Francisellaceae*) causing mortality in Norwegian cod (*Gadus morhua*) farming. *Archives of Microbiology* 185:383-392
- Olafsen JA, Hansen GH (1992) Intact antigen uptake in intestinal epithelial cells of marine fish larvae. *Journal of Fish Biology* 40:141-156
- Olafsen JA (2001) Interactions between fish larvae and bacteria in marine aquaculture. *Aquaculture* 200:223-247
- Olsen AI, Olsen Y, Attramadal Y, Christie K, Birkbeck TH, Skjermo J, Vadstein O (2000) Effects of short term feeding of microalgae on the bacterial flora associated with juvenile *Artemia franciscana*. *Aquaculture* 190:11-25
- Olsen Y (2004) Live food technology of cold-water marine fish larvae. In: *Culture of cold-water marine fish*. pp. 73-128. Eds. Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK.
- Olsen Y, van der Meeren, Reitan KI (2004) First feeding technology. In: *Culture of cold-water marine fish*. pp. 279-336. Eds. Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK.
- Olsson JC, Jöborn A, Westerdahl A, Blomberg L, Kjelleberg S, Conway PL (1998) Survival, persistence and proliferation of *Vibrio anguillarum* in juvenile turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.), intestine and faeces. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 21:1-9
- Paillard C, Le Roux F, Borreg JJ (2004) Bacterial disease in marine bivalves, a review of recent studies: Trends and evolution. *Aquatic Living Resources* 17:477-498
- Palmer PJ, Burke MJ, Palmer CJ, Burke JB (2007) Developments in controlled green-water larval culture technologies for estuarine fishes in Queensland, Australia and elsewhere. *Aquaculture* 272:1-21
- Payne M (2006) Towards successful aquaculture of the Tropical Rock Lobster, *Panulirus ornatus*: The microbiology of larval rearing. Ph.D Thesis. James Cook University, Brisbane, Australia
- Pedersen K, Grisez L, van Houdt R, Tiainen T, Ollevier F, Larsen JL (1999) Extended serotyping scheme for *Vibrio anguillarum* with the definition and characterization of seven provisional O-serogroups. *Current Microbiology* 38:183-189
- Planas M, Perez-Lorenzo M, Vazquez JA, Pintado J (2005) A model for experimental infections with *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum* in first feeding turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larvae under hatchery conditions. *Aquaculture* 250:232-243
- Planas M, Perez-Lorenzo M, Hjelm M, Gram L, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø, Pintado J (2006) Probiotic effect in vivo of *Roseobacter* strain 27-4 against *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum* infections in turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larvae. *Aquaculture* 255:323-333
- Popovic NT, Coz-Rakovac R, Strunjak-Perovic I (2007) Commercial phenotypic tests (API 20E) in diagnosis of fish bacteria: A review. *Veterinarni Medicina* 52:49-53
- Prayitno SB, Latchford JW (1995) Experimental Infections of crustaceans with luminous bacteria related to *Photobacterium* and *Vibrio* - Effect of salinity and pH on infectiosity. *Aquaculture* 132:105-112

- Rasch M, Kastbjerg VG, Bruhn JB, Dalsgaard I, Givskov M, Gram L (2007) Quorum sensing signals are produced by *Aeromonas salmonicida* and quorum sensing inhibitors can reduce production of a potential virulence factor. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 78:105-113
- Reitan KI, Rainuzzo JR, Øie G, Olsen Y (1997) A review of the nutritional effects of algae in marine fish larvae. *Aquaculture* 155:207-221
- Reitan KI (2005) Produksjon av levende fôr. In: Oppdrett av torsk- næring i framtid. pp. 121-142. Eds. Otterå H, Taranger GL, Borthen J. Norsk fiskeoppdrett, Valdres trykkeri, Fagernes, Norway
- Ringø E, Birkbeck TH (1999) Intestinal microflora of fish larvae and fry. *Aquaculture Research* 30:73-93
- Ringø E, Mikkelsen H, Kaino T, Olsen RE, Mayhew TM, Myklebust R (2006) Endocytosis of indigenous bacteria and cell damage caused by *Vibrio anguillarum* in the foregut and hindgut of spotted wolffish (*Anarhichas minor* Olafsen) fry: An electron microscopical study. *Aquaculture Research* 37:647-651
- Ringø E, Myklebust R, Mayhew TM, Olsen RE (2007) Bacterial translocation and pathogenesis in the digestive tract of larvae and fry. *Aquaculture* 268:251-264
- Riquelme C, Hayashida G, Toranzo AE, Vilches J, Chavez P (1995) Pathogenicity studies on a *Vibrio anguillarum*-related (VAR) strain causing an epizootic in *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae cultured in Chile. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 22:135-141
- Riquelme C, Hayashida G, Araya R, Uchida A, Satomi M, Ishida Y (1996a) Isolation of a native bacterial strain from the scallop *Argopecten purpuratus* with inhibitory effects against pathogenic vibrios. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15:369-374
- Riquelme C, Toranzo AE, Barja JL, Vergara N, Araya R (1996b) Association of *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Vibrio alginolyticus* with larval mortalities of scallop (*Argopecten purpuratus*). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 67:213-218
- Riquelme C, Araya R, Vergara N, Rojas A, Guaita M, Candia M (1997) Potential probiotic strains in the culture of the Chilean scallop *Argopecten purpuratus* (Lamarck, 1819). *Aquaculture* 154:17-26
- Riquelme C, Araya R, Escribano R (2000) Selective incorporation of bacteria by *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae: Implications for the use of probiotics in culturing systems of the Chilean scallop. *Aquaculture* 181:25-36
- Riquelme CE, Jorquera MA, Rojas AI, Avendano RE, Reyes N (2001) Addition of inhibitor-producing bacteria to mass cultures of *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae (Lamarck, 1819). *Aquaculture* 192:111-119
- Ross GW, Boulton MG (1972) Improvement of specificity of an antiserum to beta lactamase by absorption with a mutant which does not produce enzyme. *Journal of Bacteriology* 112:1435-&
- Ruiz-Ponte C, Samain JF, Sanchez JL, Nicolas JL (1999) The benefit of a *Roseobacter* species on the survival of scallop larvae. *Marine Biotechnology* 1:52-59
- Russel FS (1976) The eggs and planktonic stages of British marine fishes. pp. 408. Academic Press. London, UK
- Salvesen I, Reitan KI, Skjermo J, Øie G (2000) Microbial environments in marine larviculture: Impacts of algal growth rates on the bacterial load in six microalgae. *Aquaculture International* 8:275-287
- Samuelsen OB, Bergh Ø (2004) Efficacy of orally administered florfenicol and oxolinic acid for the treatment of vibriosis in cod (*Gadus morhua*). *Aquaculture* 235:27-35

- Sandaa RA, Magnesen T, Torkildsen L, Bergh Ø (2003) Characterisation of the bacterial community associated with early stages of great scallop (*Pecten maximus*), using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE). *Systematic and Applied Microbiology* 26:302-311
- Sandaa RA, Brunvold L, Magnesen T, Bergh Ø (2008) Monitoring the opportunistic bacteria *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. LT-13 in a great scallop, *Pecten maximus* hatchery. *Aquaculture* 276:14-21
- Savas S, Kubilay A, Basmaz N (2005) Effect of bacterial load in feeds on intestinal microflora of seabream (*Sparus aurata*) larvae and juveniles. *Israeli Journal of Aquaculture-Bamidgeh* 57:3-9
- Schrøder MB, Flano E, Pilstrom L, Jørgensen TO (1998) Localisation of Ig heavy chain mRNA positive cells in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L) tissues identified by in situ hybridisation. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 8:565-576
- Sedano J, Zorrilla I, Morinigo MA, Balebona MC, Vidaurreta A, Bordas MA, Borrego JJ (1996) Microbial origin of the abdominal swelling affecting farmed larvae of gilt-head seabream, *Sparus aurata* L. *Aquaculture Research* 27:323-333
- Seljestokken B, Bergh Ø, Melingen GO, Rudra H, Olsen RH, Samuelson OB (2006) Treating experimentally induced vibriosis (*Listonella anguillarum*) in cod, *Gadus morhua* L., with florfenicol. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 29:737-742
- Silva-Rubio A, Avendano-Herrera R, Jaureguiberry B, Toranzo AE, Magarinos B (2008) First description of serotype O3 in *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from salmonids in Chile. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 31:235-239
- Skiftesvik AB, Bergh Ø (1993) Changes in behavior of Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) and turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*) yolk-sac larvae induced by bacterial infections. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:2552-2557
- Skjermo J, Salvesen I, Øie G, Olsen Y, Vadstein O (1997) Microbially matured water: a technique for selection of a non-opportunistic bacterial flora in water that may improve performance of marine larvae. *Aquaculture International* 5:13-28
- Skjermo J, Vadstein O (1999) Techniques for microbial control in the intensive rearing of marine larvae. *Aquaculture* 177:333-343
- Skjermo J, Bergh Ø (2004) High-M alginate immunostimulation of Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) larvae using *Artemia* for delivery, increases resistance against vibriosis. *Aquaculture* 238:107-113
- Skjermo J, Storseth TR, Hansen K, Handa A, Oie G (2006) Evaluation of beta-(1 -> 3, 1 -> 6)-glucans and high-M alginate used as immunostimulatory dietary supplement during first feeding and weaning of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.). *Aquaculture* 261:1088-1101
- Smith PA, Rojas ME, Guajardo A, Contreras J, Morales MA, Larenas J (2004) Experimental infection of coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* by exposure of skin, gills and intestine with *Piscirickettsia salmonis*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 61:53-57
- Snoussi M, Hailaoui H, Noumii E, Zanetti S, Bakhrouf A (2008) Phenotypic and genetic diversity of *Vibrio alginolyticus* strains recovered from juveniles and older *Sparus aurata* reared in a Tunisian marine farm. *Annals of Microbiology* 58:141-146
- Sommerset I, Krossøy B, Biering E, Frost P (2005) Vaccines for fish in aquaculture. *Expert Review of Vaccines* 4:89-101
- Stoss J, Kamre K, Otterå H (2004) Weaning and nursery. In: *Culture of cold-water marine fish*. pp. 337-362. Eds. Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y. Blackwell Publishing, Oxford, UK.

- Sugita H, Mizuki H, Itoi S (2008) Prevalence of a fish pathogen, *Listonella anguillarum*, in the intestinal tract of fish collected off the coast of Japan. *Aquaculture Research* 39:103-105
- Sugumar G, Nakai T, Hirata Y, Matsubara D, Muroga K (1998) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio splendidus* biovar II, the causative bacterium of bacillary necrosis of Japanese oyster larvae. *Fish Pathology* 33:79-84
- Sutton DC, Garrick R (1993) Bacterial disease of cultured giant clam *Tridacna gigas* larvae. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 16:47-53
- Thompson CC, Thompson FL, Vandemeulebroecke K, Hoste B, Dawyndt P, Swings J (2004a) Use of *recA* as an alternative phylogenetic marker in the family *Vibrionaceae*. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 54:919-924
- Thompson FL, Iida T, Swings J (2004b) Biodiversity of vibrios. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 68:403-431
- Thomson R, Macpherson HL, Riaza A, Birkbeck TH (2005) *Vibrio splendidus* biotype 1 as a cause of mortalities in hatchery-reared larval turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.). *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 99:243-250
- Timur G, Timur M, Akayli T, Korun J, Thompson KD (2005) First observation of *Rickettsia*-like organisms in cultured sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) in Turkey. *Bulletin of the European Association of Fish Pathologists* 25:196-202
- Tinh NTN, Phuoc NN, Dierckens K, Sorgeloos P, Bossier P (2006) Gnotobiotically grown rotifer *Brachionus plicatilis* sensu strictu as a tool for evaluation of microbial functions and nutritional value of different food types. *Aquaculture* 253:421-432
- Tinh NTN, Dierckens K, Sorgeloos P, Bossier P (2008) A review of the functionality of probiotics in the larviculture food chain. *Marine Biotechnology* 10:1-12
- Tolomei A, Burke C, Crear B, Carson J (2004) Bacterial decontamination of on-grown *Artemia*. *Aquaculture* 232:357-371
- Toranzo AE, Barja JL (1990) A Review of the taxonomy and seroepizootiology of *Vibrio anguillarum*, with special reference to aquaculture in the Northwest of Spain. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 9:73-82
- Toranzo AE, Magarinos B, Romalde JL (2005) A review of the main bacterial fish diseases in mariculture systems. *Aquaculture* 246:37-61
- Torkildsen L, Magnesen T (2004) Hatchery production of scallop larvae (*Pecten maximus*) - survival in different rearing systems. *Aquaculture International* 12:489-507
- Torkildsen L, Lambert C, Nylund A, Magnesen T, Bergh Ø (2005) Bacteria associated with early life stages of the great scallop, *Pecten maximus*: Impact on larval survival. *Aquaculture International* 13:575-592
- Tort L, Balasch JC, MacKenzie S (2004) Fish health challenge after stress. Indicators of immunocompetence. *Contributions to Science* 2:443-454
- Tubiash HS, Chanley PE, Leifson E (1965) Bacillary necrosis a disease of larval and juvenile bivalve mollusks .1. Etiology and epizootiology. *Journal of Bacteriology* 90:1036-1044
- Uglenes Y, Eikebrokk B, Salvesen I (2005) Vannkvalitet og vannbehandling. In: Oppdrett av torsk- næring i framtid. pp. 191-206. Eds. Otterå H, Taranger GL, Borthen J. Norsk fiskeoppdrett, Valdres trykkeri, Fagernes, Norway
- Vadstein O, Mo TA, Bergh Ø (2004) Microbial interactions, prophylaxis and diseases. In: Culture of cold-water marine fish. pp. 28-72. Eds. Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y. Blackwell publishing, Oxford, UK.
- van der Meeren T, Pedersen JP, Kolbeinshavn AG (2005) Yngelproduksjon – larvefasen. In:

- Oppdrett av torsk- næring i framtid pp.85-112. Eds. Otterå H, Taranger GL, Borthen J. Norsk fiskeoppdrett, Valdres trykkeri, Fagernes, Norway
- van der Meeren T, Mangor-Jensen A, Pickova J (2007) The effect of green water and light intensity on survival, growth and lipid composition in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) during intensive larval rearing. *Aquaculture* 265:206-217
- Varsamos S, Flik G, Pepin JF, Bonga SEW, Breuil G (2006) Husbandry stress during early life stages affects the stress response and health status of juvenile sea bass, *Dicentrarchus labrax*. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology* 20:83-96
- Verdonck L, Grisez L, Sweetman E, Minkoff G, Sorgeloos P, Ollevier F, Swings J (1997) Vibrios associated with routine productions of *Brachionus plicatilis*. *Aquaculture* 149:203-214
- Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Birkbeck TH (2003a) Bacterial influences on Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk-sac larval survival and start-feed response. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 56:105-113
- Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Bricknell IR, Birkbeck TH (2003b) Changes in the gut-associated microflora during the development of Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) larvae in three British hatcheries. *Aquaculture* 219:21-42
- Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Bricknell IR, Birkbeck TH (2004) Effects of different water treatment methods and antibiotic addition on larval survival and gut microflora development in Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) yolk-sac larvae. *Aquaculture* 232:129-143
- Verner-Jeffreys DW, Nakamura I, Shields RJ (2006) Egg-associated microflora of Pacific threadfin, *Polydactylus sexfilis* and amberjack, *Seriola rivoliana*, eggs. Characterisation and properties. *Aquaculture* 253:184-196
- Vik-Mo FT, Bergh O, Samuelsen OB (2005) Efficacy of orally administered flumequine in the treatment of vibriosis caused by *Listonella anguillarum* in Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 67:87-92
- Villamil L, Figueras A, Planas M, Novoa B (2003) Control of *Vibrio alginolyticus* in *Artemia* culture by treatment with bacterial probiotics. *Aquaculture* 219:43-56
- Vine NG, Leukes WD, Kaiser H (2006) Probiotics in marine larviculture. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 30:404-427
- Vollan O (1956) Norsk epoke. In: Den norske Klippfiskhandels historie. pp. 89-110. Øens Forlag, Førde, Norway.
- Weaton FW (1977) Filtration. In: *Aquacultural engineering*. pp. 463-604. Eds. McCormick ME, Bhattacharyya R John Wiley & Sons, Inc. New York, USA.
- Wiik R, Hoff KA, Andersen K, Daae FL (1989) Relationships between plasmids and phenotypes of presumptive strains of *Vibrio anguillarum* isolated from different fish species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 55:826-831
- Yúfera M, Darias MJ (2007) The onset of exogenous feeding in marine fish larvae. *Aquaculture* 268:53-63
- Øiestad V (2005) Torsk i oppdrett – gjennom hundre år. In: *Oppdrett av torsk- næring i framtid* pp. 27-32. Eds. Otterå H, Taranger GL, Borthen J. Norsk fiskeoppdrett, Valdres trykkeri, Fagernes, Norway

## Paper I

Sandlund N, Torkildsen L, Magnesen T, Mortensen S, Bergh Ø (2006)  
Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae  
experimentally challenged with pathogenic bacteria. Dis Aqua Org 69:  
136-173

---





# Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally challenged with pathogenic bacteria

Nina Sandlund<sup>1,\*</sup>, Lise Torkildsen<sup>1</sup>, Thorolf Magnesen<sup>2</sup>, Stein Mortensen<sup>1</sup>,  
Øivind Bergh<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Marine Research, PO Box 1870 Nordnes, 5817 Bergen, Norway

<sup>2</sup>Centre for Studies of Environment and Resources, University of Bergen, PO Box 7800, 5020 Bergen, Norway

**ABSTRACT:** Three challenge experiments were carried out on larvae of the great scallop *Pecten maximus*. Larvae were bath-challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida* and 5 strains resembling *Vibrio splendidus* and one *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. Unchallenged larvae were used as negative controls. The challenge protocol was based on the use of a multidish system, where the scallop larvae (10, 13 and 15 d post-hatching in the 3 experiments, respectively) were distributed to 2 ml wells with stagnant seawater and exposed to the bacterial cultures by bath challenge. Presence of the challenge bacteria in the wells was verified by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). A significantly increased mortality was found between 24 and 48 h in most groups challenged with *V. pectenicida* or *V. splendidus*-like strains. The exception was found in larval groups challenged with a *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. LT 13, in which the mortality rate fell in 2 of the 3 challenge experiments. Larvae from the challenge experiments were studied by immunohistochemistry protocol. Examinations of larval groups challenged with *V. pectenicida* revealed no bacterial cells, despite a high degree of positive immunostaining. In contrast, intact bacterial cells were found in larvae challenged with *V. splendidus*. In the case of larvae challenged with the *Pseudoalteromonas* sp., positive immunostaining was limited to visible bacteria inside the digestive area and cells of the mucosa. The experiments confirm that *V. splendidus* and *V. pectenicida* are pathogenic to scallop larvae, and that the *Pseudoalteromonas* strain is probably not a primary pathogen, although it cannot be ruled out as a secondary pathogen.

**KEY WORDS:** *Pecten maximus* · *Vibrio splendidus* · Immunohistochemistry · Challenge experiments · Larvae

Resale or republication not permitted without written consent of the publisher

## INTRODUCTION

The great scallop *Pecten maximus* L occurs naturally along the coasts of Europe, north to the Lofoten islands in Norway. Due to good prices on the European market, suitable environmental conditions and a harvestable wild population, potential for commercial scallop production in Norway has been identified, and attempts to cultivate the species are currently underway in Norway and France (reviewed by Bergh & Strand 2001).

Aquaculture of the great scallop in Norway is based upon hatchery-produced spat. This production is commonly associated with highly variable survival during

the larval stages. Mortalities of up to 100% during the early life stages have frequently been experienced at the only Norwegian hatchery, and the total annual production of 2 mm spat has been limited to about 2 million since 1996 (Torkildsen & Magnesen 2004).

Opportunistic bacteria are probably the primary cause of the mortalities (Nicolas et al. 1996, Robert et al. 1996, Torkildsen et al. 2000, 2002, 2005). This is a well-known problem in bivalve hatcheries, and several bacteria, especially *Vibrio* species, cause diseases in bivalves. *Vibrio pectenicida* has been isolated from moribund *Pecten maximus* larvae in French hatcheries (Lambert et al. 1998). In cultivated northern Chilean scallop *Argopecten purpuratus*, vibriosis caused by

\*Email: nina.sandlund@imr.no

*V. anguillarum* (Riquelme et al. 1995) and *V. alginolyticus* (see Riquelme et al. 1996a,b) has caused high mortality. *V. splendidus* was the causative agent of annual summer mortalities of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* in France (Lacoste et al. 2001, Le Roux et al. 2002, Waechter et al. 2002). The causative agent of brown ring disease (BRD), *V. tapetis* (Borrego et al. 1996) caused high mortalities in Manila clams *Ruditapes philippinarum*, especially in France. Mortalities up to 100% caused by *V. tapetis* occurred in a challenge study of Manila clams (Allam et al. 2002). Other bacterial species causing disease in bivalves are *Aeromonas hydrophila* (Riquelme et al. 1996a), *Chlamydia* (Leibovitz 1989), *Chlamydia*-like organisms (Morrison & Shum 1982, Renault & Cochenne 1995, Hine & Diggles 2002) and *Rickettsia*-like organisms (Elston 1986, Le Gall et al. 1988, 1991, Wu & Pan 1999).

However, bacteria are also a part of the diet of bivalves, which feed on microalgae, other microplankton, bacteria and particulate organic material (Hovgaard et al. 2001). When Samain et al. (1987) studied water quality, they found that feed particle sizes between 0.22 and 1  $\mu\text{m}$  significantly improved the growth of *Pecten maximus* larvae and suggested that bacteria are an important part of the food supply. Comparable results were found in studies of the Chilean scallop *Argopecten purpuratus*. Larval growth and survival increased when this species was cultivated in water filtered through a 5  $\mu\text{m}$  filter, compared with filtration through a 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  filter (Riquelme et al. 1997). In hatcheries, scallop larvae are normally fed various species of algae, typically *Pavlova lutheri*, *Isochrysis galbana*, *Skeletonema costatum*, *Chaetoceros calcitrans* and *Tetraselmis suecica*, in different combinations and concentrations (Ruiz-Ponte et al. 1999, Riquelme et al. 2001, Torkildsen & Magnesen 2004). The different algal cultures and the scallop larvae are associated with different bacterial communities (Sandaa et al. 2003). The use of bacterial supplements, as an addition to algal diets, was suggested by Douillet & Langdon (1993) and Douillet (1993a,b). By using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labelled live or heat-killed bacteria, Douillet (1993a,b) demonstrated that Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, larvae can digest and assimilate bacterial carbon. Crosby et al. (1990) found similar abilities in the American oyster *C. virginica*. In early studies of the blue mussel *Mytilus edulis*, Birkbeck & McHenry (1982) concluded that mussels are capable of selecting lysozyme-sensitive bacteria for subsequent processing. Douillet & Langdon (1993) demonstrated that the addition of a particular bacterial strain, CA2, possibly an *Alteromonas* sp., enhanced the growth and survival of Pacific oyster larvae. The optimal bacterial concentration of CA2 was  $10^5$  cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$  (Douillet & Langdon

1994). *P. maximus* larvae showed significantly lower mortality rates when cell extracts of *Roseobacter* strain BS107, were added to larval cultures (Ruiz-Pointe et al. 1999).

Since the literature cited above clearly documents that bacteria in bivalve cultures may represent both threats and valuable food components, it is important to describe the action of different bacteria found in larval cultures. An understanding of the processes involved in larval mortality is essential. The aim of the present study was to investigate the action of bacteria suspected of being pathogenic to scallop larvae. Larval groups were challenged with bacterial isolates from *Pecten maximus* larvae, resembling *Vibrio splendidus* and *Pseudoalteromonas* (Torkildsen 2004). Mortality was compared to that of larvae challenged with the known pathogenic bacterium *V. pectenicida* (Lambert et al. 1998) and an unchallenged control group. Immunohistochemistry was employed to assess uptake of the bacteria and their effect on larval tissues.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Broodstock, oocytes and larvae.** Scallop larvae were produced according to standard cultivation procedures at the scallop hatchery Scalpro A/S, Rong, near Bergen, as described by Torkildsen & Magnesen (2004). Broodstock originated from the County of Hordaland in western Norway (60° N). Oocytes were collected and hatched at the hatchery in April 2001. Spawning was induced by thermal shock, and the oocytes were fertilised as described by Gruffydd & Beaumont (1970). Larvae were kept in 800 l tanks with stagnant seawater at  $18 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$  taken from the nearby fjord at a depth of 60 m. The water was filtered through a 1  $\mu\text{m}$  filter bag and renewed 3 times a week. Larvae were fed a diet consisting of mixed monocultures of the algae *Isochrysis galbana* (Parke) Tahitian strain, *Pavlova lutheri* (Droop), *Chaetoceros calcitrans* (Takano)/*C. mulleri*, *Skeletonema costatum* and *Tetraselmis suecica* at a ratio of 3:2:3:1:1 with a total concentration of 50 cells  $\mu\text{l}^{-1}$ .

**Bacteria.** The following bacteria were selected for challenge experiments: LT 06, LT 13, LT 21 and LT 73, isolated by Torkildsen et al. (2000, 2002, 2005) and PMV 18 and PMV 19 (C. Lambert unpubl.). LT 13 belongs to the genus *Pseudoalteromonas*, while the others (PMV 18, PMV 19, LT 06, LT 21 and LT 73) resemble *Vibrio splendidus* (Torkildsen et al. 2005). Challenge experiments included a negative control (unchallenged control) and a positive control challenged with *V. pectenicida* strain A496, a known pathogen of great scallop larvae (Lambert et al. 1998), referred to as challenged control. All bacteria were

stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  in a 20% glycerol/marine broth (Difco 2216) stock. They were incubated at  $18^{\circ}\text{C}$  and grown on petri dishes with Difco 2216 marine agar (MA) for 48 h. Colonies of the bacteria were transferred to Erlenmeyer flasks with 50 ml of marine broth (MB) (Difco 2216) and shaken at 90 rpm in a shaking incubator (INFORS AG) for 48 h. PMV 18 grows slower than the other strains and was therefore grown for 72 h. Bacteria were harvested by centrifugation (Heraeus Sepathec Megafuge 1.0 R) at  $2772 \times g$  for 10 min at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , washed twice in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and resuspended in PBS. The number of live cells in the suspensions was determined by counting colony-forming units (CFU). Each bacterial suspension (100  $\mu\text{l}$ ) was plated on MA and grown for 48 h. Colonies were then counted, and total cell concentration was determined (Table 1). For each experiment, 2 parallel counts were made.

**Challenge experiments.** Three almost identical challenge experiments were performed. Scallop larvae were exposed to bacteria at different ages post hatching, 10 d in challenge Expt I, 13 d in Expt II and 15 d in Expt III. The multidish tray containing the control group of Expt I was lost during handling, and thus this experiment did not include a negative control. Larvae were transferred to 24-well polystyrene multidishes (Nunc) with 2 ml of sterile seawater (SSW) (28 ppt

salinity), with about 20 to 40 larvae in each well. Ideally, the number of larvae per well should have been identical, but priority was given to minimizing handling. Given the small size (100 to 150  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and fragility of the larvae, an approximately equal number of larvae per well combined with a large number of replicates was considered preferable to the risk of losing larvae due to physical handling. To each well (except for the unchallenged control) 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of the above-mentioned 48 h bacterial suspension (PBS+bacteria) was added. The cell concentrations of the bacterial suspensions were approximately  $10^8$  cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , except for 3 suspensions that had a cell concentration of  $10^7$  cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$  (Table 1). One multidish (i.e. 24 wells) was used for each bacterial strain. Inoculations were repeated with 10-fold and 100-fold dilutions of the bacterial culture. The larvae were incubated at  $16^{\circ}\text{C}$  in an air-conditioned room. Live and dead larvae were counted after 24 and 48 h using an inverted stereoscopic microscope (Leitz DM IL). Six wells were counted for each dilution and bacterial strain. Non-swimming larvae and larvae lying passively on the bottom were counted as dead. In some wells it was difficult to determine the exact number of live and dead larvae, especially when they were swimming rapidly. To reduce the possibility of error, the wells were counted twice. At the end of each counting session, 12 wells were emptied with a pipette, and larvae were fixed in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde for further processing for immunohistochemistry. This procedure did not discriminate among live, moribund and dead larvae. The 12 wells that were emptied included the 6 counted wells.

For bacterial samples, 100  $\mu\text{l}$  water was taken from randomly selected wells from each group, and plated on MA. The remaining larvae were returned to the air-conditioned room. The counting procedure lasted about 15 min. Bacterial colonies grown from the wells were inoculated in Erlenmeyer flasks with 50 ml MB, incubated at  $18^{\circ}\text{C}$  and shaken at 90 rpm for 48 h. The cultures were frozen at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  in 20% glycerol until the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was performed. Three counts were made for each experiment.

**Statistical considerations.** The survival/mortality data were not normally distributed; non-parametric tests were used for statistical analyses. Testing for several proportions ( $\alpha = 0.025$ , critical region:  $\chi^2 < 12.832$  for  $v = 5$  df) (Walpole et al. 2002) was performed to test the homogeneity among the 6 wells that were counted for each larval group, after 24 and 48 h. A  $2 \times 2$  contingency table ( $p < 0.05$ ,  $df = 1$ ), performed

Table 1. Cell concentration (cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ) in all bacterial suspensions for each experiment, based on viability counts. CFU = colony-forming units on plates 1 and 2. 100  $\mu\text{l}$  was added to each plate. A496 = *Vibrio pectenicida*. The bacterial strains PMV18, PMV 19, LT 06, LT 21 and LT 73 resemble *Vibrio splendidus*, while LT 13 resembles *Pseudoalteromonas*

Bacteria	Expt	Dilution plated	CFU		Cell conc.
			Plate 1	Plate 2	
A496	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	3	3	$3.00 \times 10^8$
PMV 18	I	$1.00 \times 10^6$	9	7	$8.00 \times 10^7$
PMV 19	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	1	4	$2.50 \times 10^8$
LT 06	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	3	3	$3.00 \times 10^8$
LT 13	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	4	6	$5.00 \times 10^8$
LT 21	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	4	2	$3.00 \times 10^8$
LT 73	I	$1.00 \times 10^7$	3	3	$3.00 \times 10^8$
A496	II	$1.00 \times 10^6$	3	5	$4.00 \times 10^7$
PMV 18	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	1	3	$2.00 \times 10^8$
PMV 19	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	3	6	$4.50 \times 10^8$
LT 06	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	3	4	$3.50 \times 10^8$
LT 13	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	5	7	$6.00 \times 10^8$
LT 21	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	5	6	$5.50 \times 10^8$
LT 73	II	$1.00 \times 10^7$	4	4	$4.00 \times 10^8$
A496	III	$1.00 \times 10^6$	6	5	$5.50 \times 10^8$
PMV 18	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	4	6	$5.00 \times 10^7$
PMV 19	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	9	8	$8.50 \times 10^8$
LT 06	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	8	9	$8.50 \times 10^8$
LT 13	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	7	6	$8.50 \times 10^8$
LT 21	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	5	5	$5.00 \times 10^8$
LT 73	III	$1.00 \times 10^7$	9	8	$8.50 \times 10^8$

in Statistica v 5.0 (StatSoft), was used to test for mortality differences between the 2 control larval groups and the challenged test larval groups.

**Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), DNA amplification.** This method was used to verify that the bacteria present in the wells actually were LT 06 and LT 13. Specific primers were used for LT 06 f1: 55–82 (ACAGTAACAATCCTTCGGGTGCG), r1: 452–476 (TCAAGAGGCGCCGCTATTA ACTAC) and LT 13 f1: 55–80 (AACAGAAAGTAGCTTGCTACTTGGC), r1: 435–460 (TCACAGCTAGCAGGTATTAAC TACT). The fragment size produced by the LT 06 primers is 417 bp and the fragment produced by the LT 13 primers is 405 bp. The PCR was performed in reaction mixtures of 25  $\mu$ l in 0.2 ml 8-strip PCR tubes (Axygen). The mixture contained 14.85  $\mu$ l of distilled water, 3  $\mu$ l of  $MgCl_2$ , 2.5  $\mu$ l of PCR buffer, 2.5  $\mu$ l of 1.25 mM dNTP (Promega Madison), 0.5  $\mu$ l of each primer, 0.15  $\mu$ l of *Taq* polymerase (Promega) and 1  $\mu$ l of bacterial sample. The mixture without bacterial sample was used as a negative control, and LT 06 and LT 13 were used as positive controls. Reactions were carried out in a Gene Amp, PCR systems 9700 (Perkin Elmer) with an initial denaturation step of 94°C for 2 min, 35 cycles of denaturation (94°C for 1 min), annealing (62°C for 30 s), extension (72°C for 1 min) and final extension at 72°C for 5 min. Amplified DNA, 5  $\mu$ l, was examined by horizontal 1% agarose (SeaKem LE). Gene Mass Ruler DNA ladder mix (MBI Ferments), 2  $\mu$ l, was used as a nucleic acid standard. Visualisation was obtained by UV illumination after staining with ethidium bromide.

**Immunohistochemistry.** All microscope slides used for testing the different bacteria against the antiserum were coated with a diluted Poly-L-Lysine solution (Sigma Diagnostics). Coating was carried out to allow the bacteria to attach to the slides during the staining procedure.

Antisera were made for the bacterial strains *Vibrio pectenicida* (anti-A496), LT 06 (anti-LT 06) and LT 13 (anti-LT 13) and were produced according to the method of Oeding (1957). Formaldehyde-killed, washed bacteria were administered by intravenous injection to the rabbits. The polyclonal rabbit antisera were absorbed by the method of Knappskog et al. (1993), to minimize the possibility of cross-reaction. Each absorbed antiserum (anti-A496, anti-LT 06 and anti-LT 13) was tested for cross-reaction with bacterial strains and larval tissue samples prior to the immunohistochemistry. The dilution used on tissue samples of each antiserum was determined by testing a range of antiserum dilutions on bacterial samples.

Larval samples fixed in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde were dehydrated in ethanol and embedded in paraffin. Larvae were sectioned at 3  $\mu$ m (Leica Jung Biocut 2035), incubated at 58°C for 30 min,

dewaxed in xylene, rehydrated in a series of ethanol baths and washed in running water. The absorbed polyclonal rabbit antisera, anti-A496, anti-LT 06 and anti-LT 13, were diluted 1:10 in Tris-buffered saline (TBS) with 2.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA). To prevent non-specific antibody binding, sections were blocked by using 5% BSA in Tris-buffered formaldehyde for 20 min. Avidine-biotin-alkaline phosphatase complex (ABC/AP) reaction kit (DAKO A/S) and New Fuchsin Substrate system (Dako) were used to visualise positive staining. Shandon's haematoxylin was used for counterstaining. At each stage of staining, 2 controls were used. Unchallenged larvae were used as negative controls and bacterial smears on microscope slides were used as positive controls. The same procedure was used to stain both larvae and bacteria. During the staining procedure, tissue sections and bacterial samples were kept separately in order to prevent cross-contamination. To ensure complete staining of all the larvae, each microscope slide was totally covered with the immunohistochemistry kit. All incubations were performed at room temperature (20°C) in a humidity chamber. A Leica DMBE microscope equipped with a Leica Wild MPS52 phototube was used to photograph the sections. Films used were Fujichrome 100 and Fujichrome 200.

## RESULTS

### Challenge experiments

Survival and mortality data were pooled if there were no significant differences among the 6 wells. From these results, 8 out of 46 of the chi-square statistical analyses rejected the  $H_0$  hypothesis, i.e. rejected that all populations had equal survival rates. We concluded that there were differences in mortality among the 6 wells (Tables 2 & 3).

In most challenged larval groups, mortality (i.e. number of non-motile larvae) was higher at 48 than at 24 h after challenge (Table 3). The exception was larval groups challenged with LT 13, in which the mortality rate decreased in Expts II and III. In the unchallenged control group, there was no difference between 24 and 48 h (Table 3). Mortality within the unchallenged control larval groups was higher in Expt III than in Expt II.

Mortality in the unchallenged control larval groups was between 18.2 and 31.4% (average mortality was approximately 25%) (Table 3). In challenged control larval groups (larvae challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida*) the mortality rate varied between 17.6% and 65.7% (average mortality 37%) (Table 3). The difference in mortality rates between the 2 control groups was only significant in Expt III after 24 h (2  $\times$  2 contin-

Table 2. Treatments found to be significantly different in mortality. The bacterial strains LT 21, LT 73 and PMV 19 resemble *Vibrio splendidus*, while LT 13 resembles *Pseudoalteromonas*

Expt	Time (h)	Bacteria	$\chi^2$
I	24	LT 72	14.87
I	48	LT13	16.43
I	48	LT21	13.87
II	24	LT73	15.75
II	48	PMV 19	14.71
III	24	LT2 21	14.85
III	48	PMV 19	11.25
III	48	LT21	20.64

gency table,  $p = 0.0162$ ). At that time, mortality rates in all challenged groups were significantly different from the unchallenged control larval group (Table 3).

Larvae challenged with LT 06 suffered an average mortality rate of approximately 40%, ranging between 28.6 and 64.7% (Table 3). Mortality in these groups was significantly different from the mortality in the unchallenged control larval groups in Expt III after 24 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0110$ ). When compared with mortality in the challenged control larval groups, a significant difference in mortality was found in Expt I after 24 h of challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0051$ ).

In general, the challenge with LT 13 resulted in low mortality in most larval groups and the average percentage mortality was lowest of all challenged groups (approximately 29%). Mortality in these larval groups was the same as or less than in the unchallenged control groups (Table 3), and was significantly different only in the Expt III after 24 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0286$ ). Mortality in larval groups challenged with LT 13 was significantly different from the challenged control larval groups in Expts II and III, 48 h post-

challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0019$  and  $p = 0.0258$ , respectively)

Challenge with LT 21 caused an average mortality rate of approximately 45% (Table 3), and mortality was significantly different from that in the unchallenged controls in Expt II, 24 and 48 h after the challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0294$  and  $p = 0.0000$ , respectively) and Expt III after 24 and 48 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table  $p = 0.0010$  and  $p = 0.0000$ ). In comparison with the challenged control larval groups, the difference in mortality was significant in Expt I, 24 h post challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0002$ ) and in Expt II and III after 48 h of challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0126$  and  $p = 0.0026$ , respectively).

Challenge with the bacterial strain LT 73 resulted in high mortality in all challenge experiments, especially in Expt III after 48 h of challenge (86.4%) (Table 3). Average mortality was approximately 49%, which was the highest of all groups. The mortality was significantly different from that in the unchallenged control larvae in Expt II after both 24 and 48 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0349$  and  $p = 0.0000$ , respectively), and in Expt III after 24 and 48 h of challenge ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0127$  and  $p = 0.0000$ , respectively). When compared to the mortality experienced in the challenged control larval groups, significant differences were found in Expts I and III after 24 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0000$  and  $p = 0.0162$ , respectively).

PMV 18 caused an average mortality of approximately 38% (Table 3). Mortality in larval groups challenged with PMV 18 and the unchallenged control larval groups was significantly different in Expts II and III after 24 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0000$  and  $p = 0.0001$ , respectively). Compared with the challenge control larval groups, the mortality in larval groups challenged with PMV 18 was significantly different in Expt I at both 24 and 48 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0245$  and  $p = 0.0009$ ) and in Expt II after 24 and 48 h

Table 3. Percent mortality of challenge Expts I, II and III including unchallenged and challenged control groups. Challenged control: larval groups challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida*. ND: no data (Challenge Expt I did not include an unchallenged control group). \*Significantly different from the unchallenged control larval groups ( $p < 0.05$ ). ^Significantly different from the challenged control larval groups ( $p < 0.05$ ). The bacterial strains PMV18, PMV 19, LT 06, LT 21 and LT 73 resemble *Vibrio splendidus*, while LT 13 resembles *Pseudoalteromonas*

Expt	Time (h)	Unchallenged control	Challenged control	PMV 18	PMV19	LT 06	LT 13	LT 21	LT 73
I	24	ND	17.6	29.4^	36.8^	31.5^	26.3	33.3^	36.5^
I	48	ND	65.7	40.7^	75.0	64.7	50.5	65.9	53.0
II	24	18.2	24.1	60.6*^	18.5	28.6	18.0	27.2*	27.9*
II	48	19.3	26.6	12.8^	18.8	29.4	10.4^	39.9*^	46.8*^
III	24	31.4^	46.4*	50.0*	40.8*	44.3*	42.6*	47.1*	43.8*
III	48	31.0	39.3	36.9	49.6*^	39.7	23.6^	53.6*^	86.4*^
Average		20.5	36.6	38.4	39.9	39.7	28.6	44.5	49.1



( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0000$  and  $p = 0.0005$ , respectively).

Larvae challenged with PMV 19 experienced an average mortality of approximately 40% (Table 3). These larval groups were significantly different from the unchallenged control larval groups in Expt III after 24 and 48 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0481$  and  $p = 0.0003$ , respectively). When compared to larval groups challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida*, significant differences in mortality were found in Expt I after 24 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0002$ ) and Expt III after 48 h ( $2 \times 2$  contingency table,  $p = 0.0370$ ).

PCR verified that the randomly sampled bacteria taken after each counting (24 and 48 h) and challenge experiment, were LT 06 and LT 13 that were used for challenge (Figs. 1 & 2). The use of specific primers against these 2 bacterial strains produced fragments similar in size to the fragment size produced by the primers LT 06 (417 bp) and LT 13 (405 bp). Some variations in the intensity of the fragments were detected.

### Immunohistochemistry

Formaldehyde fixation produced contraction of the larvae prior to embedding, complicating the reading of slides and interpretation of immunohistochemical staining. The structure of larvae, before and after fixation, is shown in Fig. 3. Fig. 3c was drawn from Fig. 4, and represents an explanation of Figs. 4 to 13.

Cross-reactions among the 3 antisera, anti-A496, anti-LT 06 and anti-LT 13 were not found, either when tested directly on bacteria or on larval tissue samples. The unchallenged control larvae did not display positive immuno-staining when stained with anti-A496 and anti-LT 06 (Fig. 4). However, approximately 50% of the unchallenged control larvae displayed specific immuno-staining inside the stomach and digestive area and endothelial cells when stained with anti-LT 13 serum (see Fig. 13). This staining was generally weaker than in larvae challenged with LT 13. The morphology of all control larvae was normal and displayed no signs of tissue damage (Fig. 4). The immunohistochemical examinations showed no relationship between pathogenesis and larval age.

Immuno-staining revealed large differences among the 3 larval groups; challenged control larval groups (larvae challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida*) and larval groups challenged with LT 06 or LT 13. Larvae challenged with *V. pectenicida* and LT 06 displayed similarities when immuno-stained (Figs. 5 & 8) and showed similar signs of infection in comparison with larvae challenged with LT 13. In addition, most larvae were positively stained on the outer shell and mantle surfaces.

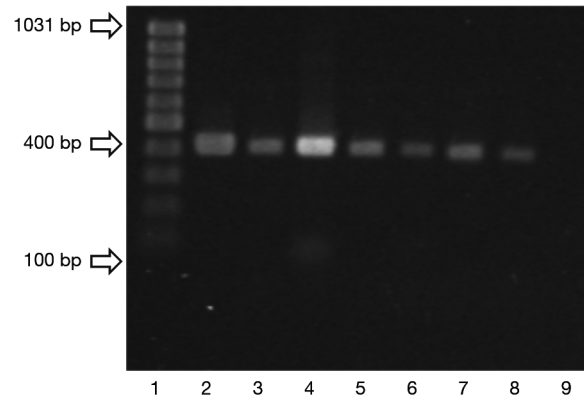


Fig. 1. Agarose gel electrophoresis photo of PCR-amplified 16S rDNA in bacterial isolates sampled from the 24-well multidishes challenged with LT 06. Lanes 2 to 7: bacterial isolates taken from the 24-well multidishes from the different challenge experiments randomly sampled after each count; Lane 8: LT 06 used as positive control; Lane 9: Strain LT 13 used as negative control; Lane 1: standard marker. All templates are diluted 1:100

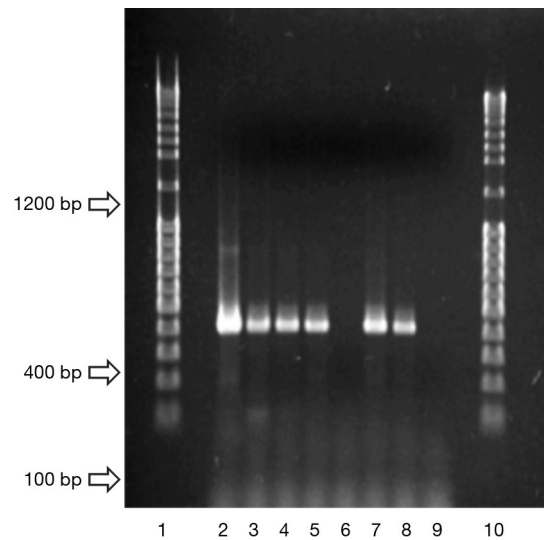


Fig. 2. Agarose gel electrophoresis photo of PCR amplified 16S rDNA in bacterial isolates sampled from the 24-well multidishes challenged with LT 13. Lanes 2 to 5: bacterial isolates taken from the 24-well multidishes from the different challenge experiments randomly sampled after each count; Lane 6: bacterial strain LT 06 used as negative control; Lanes 7 and 8: LT 13 used as positive control; Lane 9: core mix with no template; Lanes 1 and 10: standard markers. All templates are diluted 1:100

All challenged control larvae examined displayed positive immuno-staining. Infection was located in oesophagus, stomach and rectum, spreading in the areas around the digestive mass, especially the endothelial mucosa, and to the surrounding tissues. In most of the larvae, necrotic tissue and pycnotic cells could be observed (Figs. 5 & 6). In challenge Expt III a

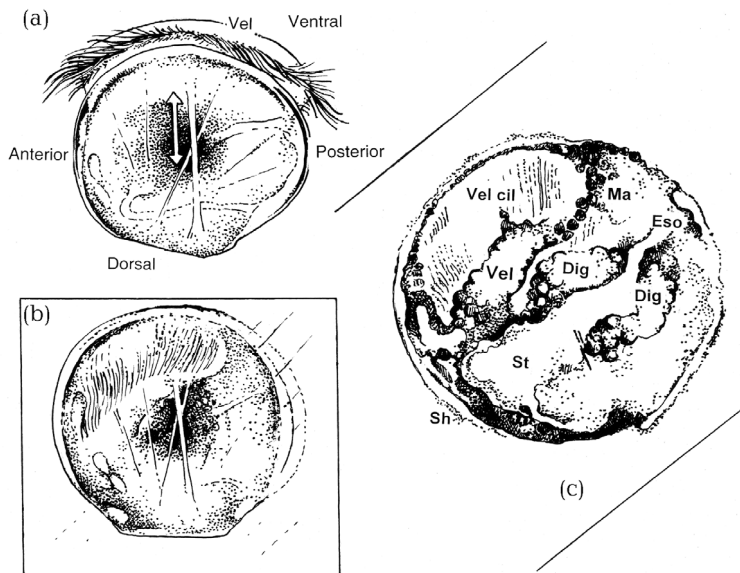


Fig. 3. *Pecten maximus*. Orientation and tissues seen in the sections (see Figs. 4–13). (a) illustrates the larva prior to fixation and how the velum contracts (arrows). (b) illustrates the larvae after fixation, with the contracted velum inside the thin shell, folded inwards with a longitudinal furrow and ciliar rim, underlying the mantle lobes. The longitudinal section that cuts through the approximate centre of the larva (indicates orientation of the larva section, cut to illustrate [c]), includes parts of stomach and gut. The ventral part includes parts of the contracted velum and mantle. (c) Tissues and body compartments of the larva corresponding to the larva shown in Fig. 4 (where strong staining covers the details and makes difficult any differentiation between the mantle cells, the thin epithelium of the velum roof and the larger cells of the velum basis). Lines indicate counter-clockwise turning, to the same orientation as Fig. 4. Eso: esophagus; St: stomach; Dig: digestive cells; Sh: shell matrix; Vel cil: velum cilia; Ma: mantle cells

clear difference was seen in the positive immuno-staining between 24 and 48 h (Figs. 6 & 7). All larvae challenged for 48 h were generally infected and appeared positively immuno-stained in most or all tissues (Fig. 7). This clear difference was not found in the 2 previous challenge experiments or in larval groups challenged with LT 06 and LT 13. Despite the positive intracellular immuno-staining of mucosal cells (Fig. 6, arrow), no positive identification of bacterial cells was confirmed in any of the individuals examined, either inside the digestive mass or intracellularly in epithelial cells.

In contrast to larvae challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida*, examination of larvae challenged with LT 06 revealed apparently intact bacterial cells inside the digestive mass and inside mucosal cells (Fig. 8, indicated with small arrow). Otherwise, the challenge results with LT 06 apparently had similar impact on the scallop larvae as *V. pectenicida*. Infection was basically located in the gut and the digestive area,

although spread to the surrounding area in some larvae. Although a few larvae were generally infected, larvae challenged for 48 h did not appear to be more severely affected by the infection than larvae challenged for 24 h. Despite challenge, 2 larvae, one in challenge Expt I (48 h) and one in challenge Expt III (48 h), displayed a total absence of specific immuno-staining (Fig. 9). Other larvae on the same sections, adjacent to these unstained larvae, were all positively stained (Fig. 10).

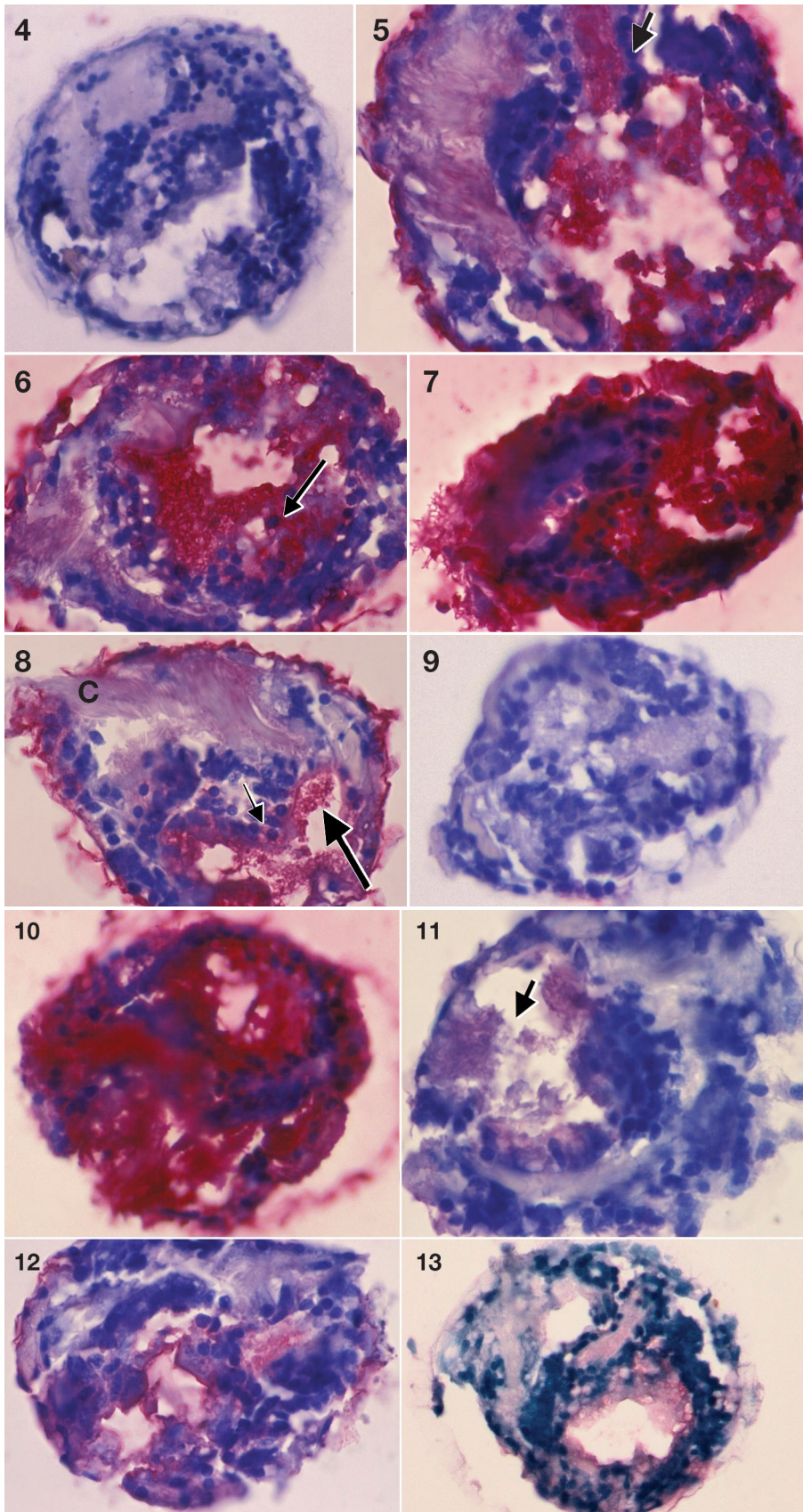
All the examined larvae examined from the challenge with LT 13 displayed positive immuno-staining. The infection was apparently less severe, as they were less positively stained than larvae challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida* and LT 06. Positive immuno-staining was limited to visual bacteria inside the digestive area and mucosal cells (Figs. 11 & 12). Surrounding tissues were not infected and appeared normal. Intracellular bacteria could not be observed.

## DISCUSSION

Scallop larva challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida* and the *V. splendidus*-like strain LT 06 showed many similarities regarding pathology, immuno-staining and mortality. Apparently our study is the first attempt to characterise such infections in bivalves by immunohistochemistry. This method enabled us to visualise affected tissue in the digestive mass and gut area of larvae challenged with these bacteria. Infection seemed to spread from these areas to the surrounding tissues. Together with the mortality results, these observations demonstrate that LT 06, like *V. pectenicida*, is pathogenic to scallop larvae. This supports the results of Nicolas et al. (1996) who described a strain resembling *V. splendidus* associated with mortality in scallop *Pecten maximus* larval cultures.

Immunohistochemical examinations of larval groups challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida* revealed no bacterial cells, despite a high degree of positive immuno-staining. A general experience at our laboratory in studies of fish larvae with identical immuno-staining protocols (Ø. Bergh unpubl.) is that tissue samples exposed to pathogenic *Vibrio* spp. will be positively stained in areas around the stained bacteria. This is probably due to staining of partially dissolved extracellular bacterial products. Lambert et al. (1998, 2001)





Figs. 4 to 13. *Pecten maximus*. Immunohistochemical staining of paraffin sections from larvae. Avidine-biotin-alkaline phosphatase method, rabbit anti-A496, -LT 06 and -LT 13 serum and Shandon haematoxylin counterstained. Positive immunohistochemistry is visualised by red colour. Counterstaining gives tissues different tones of blue. Larval diameters range between 90 and 150  $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig. 4. Unchallenged, healthy larva stained with anti-LT 06. Figs. 5, 6 & 7. Larva challenged with *Vibrio pectenicida* for 24 h (Fig. 6) and 48 h (Figs. 5 & 7) stained with anti-A496. In Fig. 5 note intracellular staining in mucous cells (arrow). Red area inside digestive mass is probably a cluster of bacteria. Figs. 6 & 7 show variation in infectivity between 24 and 48 h observed in Expt III. In Fig. 6 the esophagus (arrow) and digestive areas, in particular, are clearly positively stained together with the shell surface. Fig. 7. Totally infected larvae 48 h post challenge. Figs. 8, 9 & 10. Larvae challenged with LT 06 for 48 h, stained with anti LT 06. Fig. 8. Mantle surface, shell matrix and stomach wall are positively stained, and bacteria are visible and positively stained in the stomach (large arrow). Intracellular bacteria are verified in mucous cells (small arrow). The cilia (C) are also positively stained. Fig. 9. Note absence of immuno-staining in spite of bacterial exposure for 48 h. Larvae show no signs of infection. Fig. 10. Larvae situated next to larvae in Fig. 8. Note the generally positive immuno-staining. Figs. 11 & 12. Larvae challenged with LT 13 for 24 and 48 h, respectively, stained with anti-LT 13. Fig. 11. Bacteria are seen in stomach and digestive area (arrow). Positive staining is restricted to digestive mass, showing no signs of infiltrating the surrounding area. Fig. 12. Positive immuno-staining is seen on shell surface, on stomach wall and in esophagus. Fig. 13. Unchallenged control larvae stained with anti-LT 13. Positive immuno-staining is seen in esophagus, stomach lumen and endothelial cells



demonstrated that *V. pectenecida* is highly toxic to *Pecten maximus* larvae due to an intracellular release of toxins that inhibit the respiratory burst activity of the haemocytes. These toxins may infiltrate the larval tissue. It is likely that polyclonal antiserum anti-A496 labelled some of these released toxins and possibly other compounds, and thereby positively stained the larval tissue, even though no bacterial cells were found. Verification of the presence of bacterial cells was difficult in all challenged larvae, partly due to clustering of bacterial cells. The large red area inside the digestive mass in some larvae (see Fig. 6) could be clusters of bacteria. The size of the scallop larvae (approximately 100 to 150 µm) and the low number of cells made observation of tissue degeneration and necrosis difficult. Most challenged larvae displayed positive immuno-staining on the shell surface and mantle. This could be due to bacterial adhesion to the surface of the larvae, but could also be due to lack of washing of the larvae prior to fixation.

Few papers describe scallop larval anatomy, and the majority are based on electron microscopy of veliger larvae (Cragg & Crisp 1991). However these examinations have limited relevance to immuno-histochemical examinations. The development of the immunohistochemical protocol described herein was optimised for the visualisation of the presence and modes of action of certain bacteria. However, the method is clearly suboptimal for purposes of precise morphological studies.

The challenge experiments showed that all challenged larval groups suffered higher average mortality than the unchallenged control groups. In comparison with the larval groups challenged with *Vibrio pectenecida*, all challenged groups, except those challenged with LT 13, experienced average higher mortality. From the mortality results, we consider that the bacterial strains PMV 18, PMV 19, LT 06, LT 21 and LT 73 are pathogenic to scallop larvae.

In contrast, larval groups challenged with LT 13 suffered relatively low average mortality and the immunohistochemical examinations revealed a lesser degree of infection compared with larvae challenged with *Vibrio pectenecida* and LT 06. However, Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis (DGGE) showed bacteria apparently identical to LT 13 to be frequently present in larval cultures suffering from high mortality (R. A. Sandaa unpubl.). Thus this bacterium may act as a secondary opportunistic pathogen that causes disease and mortality in already weakened larvae. Many other factors, such as broodstock condition, egg quality, larval condition and feed affect larval growth, development and survival in mussels (Phillips 2002) and scallops (Seguineau et al. 1996, 2001, Soudant et al. 1998).

Some of the unchallenged control larvae were positively stained with the antiserum anti-LT 13 in the digestive mass and gut area. Compared with larvae challenged with LT 13, this positive staining was weaker. Although neither bacterial samples nor larval tissue samples revealed cross-reaction, cross-reaction with other bacteria present inside the larval lumen is possible. The scallop larvae in our experiment were not axenic, and were not kept in a sterile environment prior to the challenge experiments. When specific primers for the bacterial strains LT 06 and LT 13 were used, no other bacteria present in the wells were detected. Recently, characterisations of bacterial flora associated with *Pecten maximus* larvae have been performed by DGGE of PCR-amplified 16S rDNA (Sandaa et al. 2003). This method provides an overview of the bacterial community, including both culturable and non-culturable components. Full sequencing of the 16S rDNA and Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism (RFLP) for genotyping 16S rRNA are 2 methods for characterising unknown cultured bacteria. The latter was used by Jensen et al. (2002) to characterise bacteria cultured from halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* fry. LT 13 has been isolated from the microalgae *Chaetoceros calcitrans*, which is used as feed for scallop larvae (Torkildsen et al. 2005). The bacterium could be inside the larvae as a consequence of feeding. Bacteria accumulating in the algal cultures may influence the bacterial flora associated with filter-feeders such as bivalve larvae. Skjermo & Vadstein (1993) found that adding algae to the rearing water of halibut larvae increased the bacterial concentration by 45% and that the bacterial flora associated with fish larvae was related to the flora in the water. The DGGE profile of the bacterial community in a mixed algal culture resembled the DGGE profile of the algae present in the highest concentration (Sandaa et al. 2003). This suggests that additions of algae may influence the bacterial community. However, a clear difference in the DGGE profile of bacteria associated with the scallop larvae and the DGGE profile of the water samples was also found.

The bacterial strains PMV 18, PMV 19, LT 06, LT 21 and LT 73 all resemble *Vibrio splendidus* (Torkildsen et al. 2005). *V. splendidus* strains are widely spread in the marine ecosystem and cause disease in various aquatic organisms including the Pacific oyster (Lacoste et al. 2001, Waechter et al. 2002), great scallop (Nicolas et al. 1996), turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* larvae (Gatesoupe et al. 1999), gilt-head sea bream *Sparus aurata* (Balebona et al. 1998) and juvenile giant tiger shrimps *Penaeus monodon* (Leaño et al. 1998). The *V. splendidus* biovar II-related strain TNEMF6, caused a cumulative mortality of 80% in Pacific oyster spat (Waechter et al. 2002). *V. splendidus* infect a wide

range of animals. Not all *V. splendidus*-related strains are pathogenic (Waechter et al. 2002). This could explain the differences in mortality among the strains used in this challenge experiment. The number of larvae inside the wells likely affected larval survival. Wells containing large amounts of larvae may provide better growth for the bacteria and an increased in infection rates.

Three of the bacterial suspensions were at a concentration of  $10^7$  cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$  instead of  $10^8$  when they were added to the wells. In Expt II the concentration of bacteria in the suspension of *Vibrio pectenica* was  $4.0 \times 10^7$  CFU  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , and in Expts I and III the bacterial concentrations were  $3.0 \times 10^8$  and  $5.5 \times 10^8$  CFU  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , respectively. The low mortality in Expt II compared to the mortality in Expt I may have been related to the differences in cell concentration of the bacterial suspensions. However, concentration differences between the suspensions used in Expts II and III did not affect the mortality. Cell concentrations of the PMV 18 suspensions added in Expts I and III were  $8.0 \times 10^7$  and  $5.0 \times 10^7$  CFU  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , respectively. In Expt II the concentration was  $2.0 \times 10^8$  CFU  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ . PMV 18 caused similar mortality rates in all 3 challenge experiments. Thus it cannot be concluded if differences in bacterial concentrations may have affected larval mortality. In a similar multidish challenge experiment with *Tenacibaculum ovolyticum* (previously *Flexibacter ovolyticus*), *V. anguillarum* and *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp. *salmonicida*, on eggs and larvae of Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* and Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*, mortality increased with increasing challenge dose (Bergh 2000).

In conclusion, immunohistochemistry can be a powerful tool for studies of diseases of larval bivalves. Our results indicate that the *Vibrio splendidus*-like strains tested are pathogenic to scallop larvae. The pathology resembles infections with *V. pectenica*. The *Pseudoalteromonas*-like strain LT13 is probably not a primary pathogen, but could act as a secondary opportunistic bacterium.

**Acknowledgements.** This study was financially supported by the Research Council of Norway; grant no.: 144121/130. We thank Ingrid Uglenes and Heidi Kongshaug for technical assistance, and Scalpro AS for supplying the larvae.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Allam B, Paillard C, Ford SE (2002) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio tapetis*, the etiological agent of brown ring disease in clams. *Dis Aquat Org* 48:221–231
- Balebona MC, Zorrilla T, Moriñigo MA, Borrego JJ (1998) Survey of bacterial pathologies affecting farmed gilt-head sea bream (*Sparus auratus* L.) in southwestern Spain from 1990 to 1996. *Aquaculture* 166:19–35
- Bergh Ø (2000) Bacterial pathogens associated with early life stages of marine fish. In: Bell CR, Brylinsky M, Johnson-Green P (eds) *Microbial biosystems: new frontiers*. Proceedings of the 8th International Symposium on Microbial Ecology, Atlantic Canada Society for Microbial Ecology, Halifax, p 221–228
- Bergh Ø, Strand Ø (2001) Great scallop, *Pecten maximus*, research and culture strategies in Norway: a review. *Aquacult Int* 9:305–318
- Birkbeck TH, McHenry JG (1982) Degradation of bacteria by *Mytilus edulis*. *Mar Biol* 72:7–15
- Borrego JJ, Castro D, Luque A, Paillard C, Maes P, Garcia MT, Ventosa A (1996) *Vibrio tapetis* sp. nov., the causative agent of the brown ring disease affecting cultured clams. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 46(2):480–484
- Cragg SM, Crisp DJ (1991) The biology of scallop larvae. In: Shumway SE (ed) *Developments in aquaculture and fish science*, Vol. 21. *Scallops: biology, ecology and aquaculture*. Elsevier, Amsterdam, p 75–132
- Crosby MP, Newell RIE, Langdon CJ (1990) Bacterial mediation in the utilization of carbon and nitrogen from detrital complexes by *Crassostrea virginica*. *Limnol Oceanogr* 35(3):625–639
- Douillet P (1993a) Bacterivory in Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* larvae. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 98:123–134
- Douillet P (1993b) Carbon contribution through bacterivory in larvae of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 102:303–314
- Douillet P, Langdon CJ (1993) Effects of marine bacteria on the culture of axenic oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg) larvae. *Biol Bull* 184:36–51
- Douillet PA, Langdon CJ (1994) Use of a probiotic for the culture of larvae of the Pacific oyster (*Crassostrea gigas* Thunberg). *Aquaculture* 119:25–40
- Elston R (1986) Occurrence of branchial rickettsiales-like infections in two bivalve molluscs, *Tapes japonica* and *Patinopecten yessoensis*, with comments on their significance. *J Fish Dis* 9:69–71
- Gatesoupe FJ, Lambert C, Nicolas JL (1999) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio splendidus* strains associated with turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus maximus*. *J Appl Microbiol* 87:757–763
- Gruffydd LLD, Beaumont AR (1970) Determination of the optimum concentration of eggs and spermatozoa for the production of normal larvae in *Pecten maximus* (Mollusca Lamellibranchia). *Helgol Wiss Meeresunters* 20:486–497
- Hine PM, Diggles BK (2002) Prokaryote infections in the New Zealand scallops *Pecten novaezelandiae* and *Chlamys delicatula*. *Dis Aquat Org* 50:137–144
- Hovgaard P, Mortensen S, Strand Ø (2001) Skjell: biologi og dyrking. Kystnæringens Forlag og Bokklubb AS, Bergen, p 18–92 (in Norwegian)
- Jensen S, Bergh Ø, Enger Ø, Hjeltnes B (2002) Use of PCR-RFLP for genotyping 16S rRNA and characterizing bacteria cultured from halibut fry. *Can J Microbiol* 48:379–386
- Knappskog DH, Rødseth OM, Slinde E, Endresen C (1993) Immunochemical analyses of *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L., suffering from vibriosis. *J Fish Dis* 16:327–338
- Lacoste A, Jalabert F, Malham S, Cueff A, Gélébart F, Cordevant C, Lange M, Poulet SA (2001) A *Vibrio splendidus* strain is associated with summer mortality of juvenile oysters *Crassostrea gigas* in the Bay of Morlaix (North Brittany, France). *Dis Aquat Org* 46:139–145
- Lambert C, Nicolas JL, Cilia V, Corre S (1998) *Vibrio pectenica* sp. nov., a pathogen of scallop (*Pecten maximus*) larvae. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 48:481–487
- Lambert C, Nicolas JL, Bultel V (2001) Toxicity to bivalve

- hemocytes of pathogenic *Vibrio* cytoplasmic extract. *J Invertebr Pathol* 77:165–172
- Leaño EM, Lavilla-Pitogo CR, Paner MG (1998) Bacterial flora in the hepatopancreas of pond-reared *Penaeus monodon* juveniles with luminous vibriosis. *Aquaculture* 164:367–374
- Le Gall G, Chagot D, Mialhe E, Grizel H (1988) Branchial Rickettsiales-like infection associated with a mass mortality of the sea scallop *Pecten maximus*. *Dis Aquat Org* 4: 229–232
- Le Gall G, Mialhe E, Chagot D, Grizel H (1991) Epizootiological study of rickettsiosis of the Saint-Jacques scallop *Pecten maximus*. *Dis Aquat Org* 10:139–145
- Leibovitz L (1989) Chlamydiosis: a newly reported serious disease of larval and postmetamorphic bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians* (Lamarck). *J Fish Dis* 12:125–136
- Le Roux F, Gay M, Lambert C, Waechter M, Poubalanne S, Chollet B, Nicolas JL, Berthe F (2002) Comparative analysis of *Vibrio splendidus*-related strains isolated during *Crassostrea gigas* mortality events. *Aquat Living Resour* 15:251–258
- Morrison C, Shum G (1982) Chlamydia-like organisms in the digestive diverticula of the bay scallop, *Argopecten irradians* (Lmk). *J Fish Dis* 5:173–184
- Nicolas JL, Corre S, Gauthier G, Robert R, Ansquer D (1996) Bacterial problems associated with scallop *Pecten maximus* larval culture. *Dis Aquat Org* 27:67–76
- Oeding P (1957) Agglutinability of pyrogenic *Staphylococci* at various conditions. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand* 41: 310–324
- Phillips NE (2002) Effects of nutrition-mediated larval condition on juvenile performance in a marine mussel. *Ecology* 83(9):2562–2574
- Renault T, Cochenne N (1995) Chlamydia-like organisms in ctenidia and mantle cells of the Japanese oyster *Crassostrea gigas* from the French Atlantic coast. *Dis Aquat Org* 23:153–159
- Riquelme C, Hayashida G, Toranzo AE, Vilches J, Chavez P (1995) Pathogenicity studies on a *Vibrio anguillarum*-related (VAR) strain causing an epizootic in *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae cultured in Chile. *Dis Aquat Org* 22: 135–141
- Riquelme C, Toranzo AE, Barja JL, Vergara N, Araya R (1996a) Association of *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Vibrio alginolyticus* with larval mortalities of scallop (*Argopecten purpuratus*). *J Invertebr Pathol* 67:213–218
- Riquelme C, Hayashida G, Araya R, Uchida A, Satomi M, Ishida Y (1996b) Isolation of a native bacterial strain from the scallop *Argopecten purpuratus* with inhibitory effects against pathogenic Vibrios. *J Shellfish Res* 15(2):369–374
- Riquelme C, Araya R, Vergara N, Rojas A, Guaita M, Candia M (1997) Potential probiotic strains in the culture of the Chilean scallop *Argopecten purpuratus* (Lamarck 1819). *Aquaculture* 154:17–26
- Riquelme CE, Jorquera MA, Rojas AI, Avendaño RE, Reyes N (2001) Addition of inhibitor-producing bacteria to mass cultures of *Argopecten purpuratus* larvae (Lamarck, 1819). *Aquaculture* 192:111–119
- Robert R, Miner P, Nicolas JL (1996) Mortality control of scallop larvae in the hatchery. *Aquacult Int* 4:305–313
- Ruiz-Ponte C, Samain JF, Sánchez JL, Nicolas JL (1999) The benefit of a *Roseobacter* species on the survival of scallop larvae. *Mar Biotechnol* 1:52–59
- Samain JF, Cochard JC, Chevolut L, Daniel JY and 6 others (1987) Effet de la qualité de l'eau sur la croissance larvaire de *Pecten maximus* en éclosion: observations préliminaires. *Haliotis* 16:363–381
- Sandaa RA, Magnesen T, Torkildsen L, Bergh Ø (2003) Characterisation of the bacterial community associated with early stages of great scallop (*Pecten maximus*), using Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis (DGGE). *Syst Appl Microbiol* 26:302–311
- Seguineau C, Laschi-Loquerie A, Moal J, Samain JF (1996) Vitamin requirements in great scallop larvae. *Aquacult Int* 4:315–324
- Seguineau C, Saout C, Paulet YM, Muzellec ML, Quéré C, Moal J, Samain JF (2001) Changes in tissue concentrations of the vitamins B1 and B2 during reproductive cycle of bivalves Part 1: The scallop *Pecten maximus*. *Aquaculture* 196:125–137
- Skjermo J, Vadstein O (1993) The effect of microalgae on skin and gut bacterial flora of halibut larvae. In: Reinertsen H, Dahle LA, Jørgensen L, Tvinnereim K (eds) Fish farming technology. Balkema, Rotterdam, p 61–67
- Soudant P, Le Coz JR, Marty Y, Moal J, Robert R, Samain JF (1998) Incorporation of microalgae sterols by scallop *Pecten maximus* (L.) larvae. *Comp Biochem Physiol* 199A(2):451–457
- Torkildsen L (2004) Mortalities in a hatchery of the great scallop *Pecten maximus*. PhD thesis, Department of Biology, University of Bergen
- Torkildsen L, Magnesen T (2004) Hatchery production of scallop larvae (*Pecten maximus*)—survival in different rearing systems. *Aquacult Int* 12(4–5):489–507
- Torkildsen L, Samuelsen OB, Lunestad BT, Bergh Ø (2000) Minimum inhibitory concentrations of chloramphenicol, florfenicol, trimethoprim/sulfadiazine and flumequine in seawater of bacteria associated with scallops (*Pecten maximus*) larvae. *Aquaculture* 185:1–12
- Torkildsen L, Coyne R, Samuelsen OB, Magnesen T, Bergh Ø (2002) Treatment of the early life stages of scallop (*Pecten maximus*) with antimicrobial agents; searching for an alternative to chloramphenicol. *Aquacult Int* 10(5):399–409
- Torkildsen L, Lambert C, Nylund A, Magnesen T, Bergh Ø (2006) Bacteria associated with early life stages of the great scallop, *Pecten maximus*: impact on larval survival. *Aquacult Int* (in press)
- Waechter M, Le Roux F, Nicolas JL, Marissal É, Berthe F (2002) Caractérisation de bactéries pathogènes de naissance d'huître creuse *Crassostrea gigas*. *C R Biol* 325: 231–238
- Walpole RE, Myers RH, Myers SL, Ye K (2002) Testing for several proportions. Probability and statistics for engineers and scientists, 7th edn. Pearson Education International, Prentice Hall, NJ, p 340–342
- Wu X, Pan J (1999) Studies on Rickettsia-like organism disease of the tropical marine pearl oyster. I: The fine structure and morphogenesis of *Pinctada maxima* pathogen Rickettsia-like organism. *J Invertebr Pathol* 73: 162–172

## **Paper II**

Sandlund N & Bergh Ø (in press) Screening and characterisation of potentially pathogenic bacteria associated with Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* larvae: Bath challenge trials using a multidish system. Dis Aqua Org

Lately published: Dis Aqua Org 81: 203-217 2008

---

1 Screening and characterisation of potentially pathogenic bacteria associated with Atlantic cod  
2 *Gadus morhua* larvae: Bath challenge trials using a multidish system.

3

4 Nina Sandlund\*, Øivind Bergh

5 Institute of Marine Research, PO Box 1870 Nordnes, NO-5817 Bergen, Norway

6

7 ABSTRACT

8 In intensive aquaculture systems, high concentrations of nutrients and high densities of fish  
9 larvae provide favorable conditions for opportunistic pathogenic bacteria to flourish. The  
10 purpose of this study was to screen potentially pathogenic bacterial strains isolated from  
11 moribund Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* larvae, pollack *Pollachius pollachius*, coalfish  
12 *Pollachius virens*, Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, rotifers, algae and water  
13 samples from different hatcheries. Three identical challenge experiments were carried out and  
14 a total of 53 strains were tested. A multidish system was used, with one cod egg placed in  
15 each well, together with 2 ml sterile seawater and exposed to the bacterial cultures. Final  
16 bacterial concentrations in the wells were  $10^6$  and  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. Eggs and larvae  
17 not exposed to bacteria were used as unchallenged controls. Each experiment also included a  
18 challenged control group, larvae exposed to the known pathogenic strain, *Vibrio anguillarum*  
19 strain 610. The eggs were challenged approximately 48 hours prior to hatching and readings  
20 of mortality were taken every day throughout the yolk-sac period. In spite of the high  
21 challenge dose of  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, only five of the bacterial strains tested caused higher  
22 mortality than the unchallenged control group. Four of these strains were identified by 16S  
23 rDNA and *GyrB* sequencing as resembling *V. anguillarum* and one strain resembled  
24 *Carnobacterium* sp. Most of the larvae exposed to these strains died within 10 days of  
25 challenge. Serotyping, by specific antisera and Mono-Va agglutination kits, of the strains

26 resembling *V. anguillarum* gave inconclusive results. This indicates differences in serology  
27 compared to the serotypes O1, O2 and O3, associated with disease (Toranzo et al. 2005).  
28 Three bacterial strains seemed to have a slower infection rate, indicating a longer incubation  
29 period than the ones found to be highly pathogenic. The remaining 45 strains did not seem to  
30 have a negative effect on larval survival, suggesting that these are not primary pathogens.

31

32 Key words: Screening, Cod larvae, Bath challenge, Opportunistic bacteria, Vibriosis, *Vibrio*  
33 *anguillarum*

34

35 \*email: nina.sandlund@imr.no

36

37

## 38 INTRODUCTION

39 Atlantic cod (*Gadhus morhua* L.) aquaculture has been expanding rapidly in Norway since  
40 2000 (Svåsand et al. 2004). In 2006, about 10384 tonnes of farmed cod (full life cycle) were  
41 slaughtered and 213 licenses for cod farming to 103 companies were operational (Directorate  
42 of Fisheries, Bergen, Norway). Of these, 60-80 ongrowth farms and 15-20 hatcheries were in  
43 operation (Kongsvik 2007).

44

45 The production of juveniles has been a bottleneck in cod farming. Cod larvae have a relatively  
46 short yolk-sac stage and they start to feed on live feed, i.e. rotifers and *Artemia* spp., around  
47 three to four days post-hatching. Rotifers and *Artemia* are filter-feeding, capable to  
48 concentrate bacteria, and thus a potential source of pathogenic bacteria in the larval rearing  
49 system. Larvae also ingest bacteria by drinking water. High larval densities and suboptimal  
50 rearing conditions may provide good conditions for opportunistic bacterial pathogens to

51 flourish (Vadstein et al. 2004), and high rates of mortality are still common. Commercial  
52 enrichment diets for rotifers may enhance the growth of pathogens, including *Vibrio*  
53 *anguillarum* (Korsnes et al. 2006). Adult cod are frequently subject to classical vibriosis  
54 caused by *V. anguillarum* (reviewed by Samuelsen et al. 2006). *V. anguillarum* is also known  
55 to cause high mortality in a variety of fish species (reviewed by Thompson et al. 2004b).

56

57 The epiflora of cod eggs seems to be dominated by members of the  
58 *Cytophaga/Flavobacterium/Flexibacter* group, while *Vibrio* spp. are not frequent (Hansen &  
59 Olafsen 1989). In the past overgrowth of eggs were regarded a problem. However,  
60 disinfection has reduced this problem (Reviewed by Olafsen 2001).

61

62 While the composition of the intestinal bacterial flora associated with yolk-sac larvae of fish  
63 generally resembles the egg epibiota, a shift in the intestinal microbiota from a generally  
64 nonfermentative to a fermentative flora dominated by the *Vibrio/Aeromonas* group coincides  
65 with the onset of exogenous feeding (Vadstein et al. 2004). During first feeding, yolk-sac  
66 larvae in general are subject to a massive inflow of bacteria from the live feed organisms  
67 *Brachionus plicatilis* and *Artemia* spp., resulting in a shift in intestinal bacterial flora  
68 (Brunvold et al. 2007), and suspected pathogens such as *V. anguillarum* may accumulate in  
69 the live feed (Korsnes et al. 2006). The mucosal surfaces of fish serve as a substrate for  
70 bacterial adhesion (Spangaard et al. 2000) and thereby a potential portal of entry. Uptake of  
71 intact antigens from bacteria in the intestine of four- to six-day-old yolk-sac larvae of cod has  
72 been demonstrated, and it has been suggested that this uptake may play a role in immune  
73 development, or in nutrition (Olafsen & Hansen 1992).

74

75 Whether the bacteria are primary causes of mortality or secondary pathogens take advantage  
76 of weakened larvae is disputed. An important step would be to test whether any of the  
77 bacterial strains found has the ability to cause disease. Knowledge concerning sources and  
78 species of bacteria most commonly associated with cod larvae at different life stages is  
79 essential. It is also important to know the amount of bacteria needed to induce infection. The  
80 objectives of this study were to screen a large number of bacterial strains associated with  
81 diseased cod larvae, other marine cold water species and live feed cultures, and to test the  
82 virulence of the strains in a challenge model using cod yolk-sac larvae.

83

84

## 85 MATERIALS AND METHODS

86 **Broodstock, eggs and larvae.** Eggs were collected at the Sagafjord commercial cod hatchery,  
87 in the county of Hordaland, Norway (59° 45' N, 5° 29' E). The broodstock originated from  
88 the Bømlo and Halsnøy area in the same county.

89

90 All eggs were taken from the same group. They were disinfected immediately after  
91 fertilization in glutardialdehyde 300 ppm for 10 min, and kept in black conical 150 l tanks at  
92 6.5 to 7.0°C. Eggs were transported from the hatchery to the Institute of Marine Research in  
93 boxes filled with ice, with the eggs stored in plastic bags. The transfer took about two to three  
94 hours.

95

96 **Bacteria.** A total of 117 bacterial isolates were collected, mostly from dead or moribund cod  
97 *Gadus morhua* larvae, while some were isolated from Pollack *Pollachius pollachius*, Coalfish  
98 *Pollachius virens* and Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* fry, water samples, rotifer  
99 and algal cultures. In order to reduce the number of strains used, the growth patterns of all



100 strains were compared on different growth media, such as marine agar (MA), Thiosulphate  
101 Citrate Bile Sucrose Agar (TCBS) (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany), Cytophaga medium  
102 (CA) (Whitman 2004) and blood agar (nutrient blood agar (Oxoid) supplemented with 5%  
103 sheep blood and 1.5% NaCl). 16S rDNA sequencing was also performed in order to compare  
104 the 16S rDNA sequence and look for similar DNA sequences. All strains with similar growth  
105 patterns and similarities in 16S rDNA sequences greater than 97% (Hagström et al. 2000,  
106 2002) were eliminated from the challenge trails (data not shown). A total of 53 different  
107 bacterial strains were selected for further studies, which were performed in three identical  
108 challenge experiments (Table 1).

109 The challenge experiment included an unchallenged control (eggs and larvae not exposed to  
110 bacteria) and two challenged control groups (eggs and larvae challenged with *Vibrio*  
111 *anguillarum* strain 610, challenge dose  $10^6$  and  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> respectively). *V. anguillarum*  
112 strain 610 is known to cause high mortality in fish species such as Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*  
113 (Samuelsen & Bergh 2004, Vik-Mo et al. 2005, Seljestokken et al. 2006) and Atlantic halibut,  
114 *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* (Samuelsen et al. 1997) and is commonly used in our laboratory  
115 during challenge experiments. All bacteria were stored at -80°C in a 20% glycerol/marine  
116 broth (Difco 2216, Difco, Detroit, MI, USA) stock. They were incubated at 15°C and grown  
117 on petri dishes with Difco 2216 marine agar (MA) for 48 h. Colonies of the bacteria were  
118 transferred to Erlenmeyer flasks with 50 ml of marine broth (MB) (Difco 2216) and shaken at  
119 80 rpm in a shaking incubator (INFORS AG CH-4103 Bottmingen, Switzerland) for 48 h at  
120 7°C. The bacterial cultures, 30 ml, were harvested by centrifugation (Heraeus Sepathec  
121 Megafuge 1.0 R) at 2772 G for 10 min at 4°C, washed twice in 30 ml phosphate-buffered  
122 saline (PBS) and suspended in 30 ml PBS. The cell concentration was determined by  
123 counting, using a Hawksley counting chamber.

124

125 The *V. anguillarum* strain 610 was originally isolated from cod suffering from vibriosis in the  
126 Parisvatnet research facility of the Institute of Marine Research (Øygarden municipality,  
127 Western Norway). *Moritella viscosa* was provided by Helene Mikkelsen at the Norwegian  
128 Institute of Fisheries and Aquaculture Research in Tromsø, and the strains F95B/98 and  
129 F95C/98 were provided by Anne Berit Olsen from the National Veterinary Institute in  
130 Bergen. Strains HI 21030 to HI 21069 were provided by Egil Karlsbakk at the Institute of  
131 Marine Research. These strains were all characterised by these researchers respectively,  
132 except for the API results and the growth studies on TCBS and CA medium for HI 21030- HI  
133 21069.

134

135 **Challenge experiments.** Three identical challenge experiments were performed. All eggs  
136 were exposed to bacteria approximately 48 h before hatching on day 10 or day 11 after  
137 fertilization.

138 Eggs were randomly taken and transferred to 24-well polystyrene dishes (Nunc, Roskilde,  
139 Denmark) by autoclaved Pasteur pipettes. The protocol was modified from Bergh et al. (1992,  
140 1997). All eggs hatched within a time range of 10 h, and 7841 of 7848 eggs hatched  
141 successfully. The eggs were put separately into each well containing 2.0 ml of sterile 80%  
142 (28‰) seawater. The seawater was aerated just before use in order to minimize the possibility  
143 of contamination. Exactly 100 µl of bacterial suspension was added to each well. Final  
144 bacterial concentrations in the wells were  $10^6$  and  $10^4$  cells ml<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. Final volume in  
145 each well was 2.1 ml. Three plates (72 wells) were used for each bacterial concentration, so  
146 that six plates (144 wells) were used for each bacterial strain. Three plates with unchallenged  
147 larvae were used as negative control. The eggs and larvae were incubated in darkness in a  
148 climate-controlled room at 7°C. All eggs and larvae were inspected each day and mortality  
149 was registered.

150

151 **API 20E.** API 20E tests (Biomérieux, Marcy l'Etoile, France) were performed according to  
152 the manufacturer's manual, with the following modifications: Bacterial cultures were  
153 dissolved in sterile physiological saline (9 g NaCl dissolved in 1 l distilled water). The  
154 McFarland 2 standard was used as reference to culture density. The API strips were incubated  
155 at 15°C for 48h.

156 Gram staining was performed with the Diagnostica MERCK, (Darmstadt, Germany) Gram  
157 staining set.

158

159 **Immunostaining of bacterial smears.** In order to test some of the *Vibrio anguillarum* strains  
160 used in these experiments for serotype, bacterial smears of HI 21412, HI 21413, HI 21414 and  
161 HI 21429 were stained with specific absorbed polyclonal antiserum against serotypes O2 $\alpha$ ,  
162 O2 $\beta$  and O1. All antisera were produced according to the method of Oeding (1957) and  
163 absorbed by the method of Knappskog et al. 1993. The antiserum against serotype O2 $\alpha$  was  
164 absorbed against O2 $\beta$  and O1, the antiserum against O2 $\beta$  was absorbed against O1 and the  
165 antiserum against O1 was absorbed against O2 $\beta$ . All three antisera were diluted in tris-  
166 hydroxymethyl-aminomethane (TRIS)-buffered saline (TBS) with 2.5% bovine serum  
167 albumin (BSA). In order to prevent non-specific antibody binding, sections were blocked by  
168 using 5% BSA in TRIS-buffered formaldehyde for 20 min. Avidin-biotin-alkaline  
169 phosphatase complex (ABCComplex/AP) reaction kit (Dako A/S, Denmark) and New Fuchsin  
170 Substrate system (Dako A/S) were used according to the manufacturer's manual. During the  
171 staining procedures, the different bacterial strains were kept separate to prevent cross-  
172 contamination. During staining both positive and negative controls were used. Known O2 $\alpha$   
173 (strain HI 610), O2 $\beta$  (strain HI 618) and O1 (strain HI 644) serotypes isolates were used as  
174 positive controls. The O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$  were used as negative controls during staining procedures

175 with the O1 antiserum, O2 $\beta$  and O1 isolates were used when staining with O2 $\alpha$  antiserum,  
176 and O2 $\alpha$  and O1 isolates were used as negative controls when the O2 $\beta$  antiserum was used.  
177 All incubations were performed at room temperature (20°C) in a humidity chamber.

178

179 **Mono-Va agglutination Kit against *Vibrio anguillarum*.** Mono-Va tests (Bionor AS, Skien,  
180 Norway) were used to identify the isolates *Vibrio anguillarum* 610, HI 21412, HI 21413, HI  
181 21414 and HI 21429. The test was done according to the manufacturer's manual.

182

183 **DNA isolation.** Genomic bacterial DNA was isolated from 1 ml of a liquid culture harvested  
184 at the end of the exponential growth phase, using the purification kit DNeasy® 96 tissue kit  
185 (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany). The protocol for gram negative bacteria was used.

186

187 **PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction) amplification of 16S rDNA genes.**

188 Universal primers, 27f and 1492r (*Escherichia coli* numbering), were used for 16S rDNA  
189 analyses. The mix contained 2.0  $\mu$ l PCR buffer (10x), 1.2  $\mu$ l MgCl<sub>2</sub> (25 mM), 3.2  $\mu$ l dNTP  
190 (1.25 mM/each, Promega, Madison, Wisconsin), 1.0  $\mu$ l 27f Forward primer (10  $\mu$ M), 1.0  $\mu$ l  
191 1492r Reverse primer (10  $\mu$ M), 0.2  $\mu$ l Taq polymerase (5 U/ $\mu$ l, Promega) 7.4  $\mu$ l Nuclease-free  
192 water (Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) and 4  $\mu$ l template (approx. 50 ng/ $\mu$ l). The  
193 amplification was performed in an automated thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR  
194 system 9700) and the cycles were as follows: initial denaturation at 95°C for 5 min, then 35  
195 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 1 min, annealing at 55°C for 1 min, extension at 72°C for  
196 11 min. All PCR reactions were performed in 50 $\mu$ l reaction tubes.

197 **PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction) amplification of *GyrB* gene.** Primers used for

198 amplification of the *GyrB* gene were GyrB-1 (forward) and GyrB-2 (reverse) (Yamamoto &  
199 Harayama 1995). The mix contained 2.0  $\mu$ l PCR buffer (10x), 1.5  $\mu$ l MgCl<sub>2</sub> (25 mM), 4.0  $\mu$ l

200 dNTP (1.25 mM/each, Promega), 1.0 µl GyrB-1 primer (10 µM), 1.0 µl GyrB-2 primer (10  
201 µM), 0.5 µl Taq polymerase (5 U/µl) (Promega), 6 µl nuclease-free water (Eppendorf) and 4  
202 µl template (approx. 50 ng/µl). The amplification cycle was as follows: initial denaturation at  
203 95°C for 5 min, then 35 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 1 min, annealing at 58°C for 1 min,  
204 extension at 72°C for 2 min and extension/hold for 7 min. The amplification was performed in  
205 an automated thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR system 9700).

206

207 **Sequencing of 16S rDNA and *GyrB* genes.** All PCR products were prepared for sequencing  
208 by using a Pre-Sequencing Kit (USB Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio). One cycle of 37°C for  
209 15 minutes and in addition, another 15 minutes at 80°C were run. Primers used for sequencing  
210 16S rDNA genes were the same as for the PCR amplification described in the paragraph  
211 above. The pre-sequencing mix contained, 1 µl Big Dye mix(2.5x) (Big Dye version 3.1,  
212 Applied Biosystems, Foster City, California), 1.5 µl sequence buffer (5.0x), 2.0 µl primer  
213 (10µM) and 2.5 µl RNase free water (Eppendorf, Germany) and 3 µl of template were used.  
214 The amplification cycles were as follows: initial denaturation at 96°C for one minute then 25  
215 cycles of denaturation at 96°C for 10 s, annealing at 50°C for 5 s, and extension at 60°C for 4  
216 min.

217

218 Primers used for sequencing *GyrB* genes were different from the ones used for PCR  
219 amplification, GyrB-1s (forward) and GyrB-2s (reverse) (Yamamoto & Harayama 1995). The  
220 same pre-sequencing mix and amplification cycles as used for 16S rDNA genes were used on  
221 the sequencing of the *GyrB* genes as well. The amplification was performed in an automated  
222 thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR system 9700). The sequence analysis was  
223 performed by the sequence laboratory at the University of Bergen, using an ABI 3700  
224 sequencing analyser (Applied Biosystems). The 16S rRNA and *GyrB* encoding gene

225 sequences were searched for nucleotide-nucleotide matches in the BLAST database at the  
226 NCBI (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/>) to establish tentative strain identity  
227 (Altschul et al. 1990).

228

229 **Statistical analyses.** Since the survival and mortality data are not normally distributed, non-  
230 parametric tests were used. A 2 x 2 contingency table ( $p < 0.00094$  Bonferroni correction for  
231 multiple independent tests), performed in Statistica v 7.0 (StatSoft, Tulsa, USA), was used to  
232 test for mortality differences among the treatment and control groups. Since multiple  
233 independent tests were used to test differences in mortality rate among all challenged larval  
234 groups and the three larval control groups, a Bonferroni correction was applied (to minimize  
235 the possibility of doing a type II error) (Rice 1989). We thus tested for 53 bacterial strains,  
236 and the p value was corrected by 53 ( $p = 0.05/53 = 0.000094$ ): see Rice (1989). Yates  
237 correction was used since there was only one degree of freedom (df).

238

239

## 240 RESULTS

241 **Bacterial characterisation.** Further characterisation of the bacterial strains used in these  
242 challenge experiments showed that all bacterial strains were Gram-negative. Most of the  
243 strains were short rod-shaped bacteria except for F95B/98 and F95/C98, which were long  
244 filamentous bacteria. These two strains were also the only non-motile strains. On the other  
245 hand, HI 21050, HI 21402 and HI 21407 proved to be weakly motile. The majority of the  
246 strains were found to be oxidase-positive, except for the strains *Marinomonas* sp., HI 21050,  
247 HI 21059, HI 21068, HI 21069, HI 21017 and HI 22002 (See Table 1 for an overview of all  
248 details). In certain cases, the API results were inconclusive. In Table 2 these results are  
249 marked as +/- . HI 21050, which resembled *Carnobacterium* sp., did not produce any positive

250 results in the API tests, in spite of three attempts. API tests of the four strains HI 21412, HI  
251 21413, HI 21414 and HI 21429 revealed similar phenotypic characterization as is known for  
252 other *Vibrio anguillarum* strains, referring to the ALO test (A: arginine decarboxylase, L:  
253 lysine decarboxylase, O: ornithine decarboxylase,): A+/L-/O- (Alsina & Blanch 1994) (see  
254 Table 2 for more details). This was confirmed by the 16S rDNA and *GyrB* sequence analysis,  
255 which showed 98-99% similarity to various *V. anguillarum* (Table 1) gene sequences. Some  
256 of the sequencing analyses produced inconclusive results when the two genes were compared.  
257 HI 21404's 16S rDNA sequence showed similarities to *Vibrio* sp. while the *GyrB* sequence  
258 was 100% similar to *Aeromonas salmonicida* subsp. *salmonicida*. The 16S rDNA sequence  
259 for strain HI 21408 was 100% similar to *V. anguillarum*, while the *GyrB* sequence was 94%  
260 similar to *V. logei*. HI 22022 was also similar to *V. anguillarum* the 16S rDNA sequence was  
261 BLASTed, but the *GyrB* sequence showed most similarity to *Pseudoalteromonas rubra*  
262 (98%). HI 22019's 16s rDNA and the *GyrB* sequence were similar to *Pseudoalteromonas*  
263 *nigrificans* and *Vibrio splendidus*, respectively. The last strain to show differences was HI  
264 22025. The 16S rDNA sequence was 96% similar to *Tenacibaculum ovolyticum* while the  
265 *GyrB* gene sequence was almost identical (99%) to *V. splendidus*. The bacterial strain HI  
266 22022 came out as 96% similar to the gram positive bacteria *Bacillus herbersteinensis*  
267 isolated from a medieval wall painting in the chapel of Castle Herberstein, Styria (Austria)  
268 (Wieser et al. 2005). Unfortunately no *GyrB* gene sequence was obtained for this strain. No  
269 *GyrB* sequences were obtained for HI 22019, HI 22015 and 22054 either, in spite of three  
270 attempts being made.

271

272 **Cumulative mortality and statistical analysis.** In these three challenge experiments, each  
273 experiment contained three control groups, an unchallenged control group and two challenged  
274 controls. Large differences in survival were found between the unchallenged and the

275 challenged control groups (Figs. 1-6). The differences in mortality rates among the control  
276 groups were significantly different throughout all three experiments, except for the lowest  
277 challenge dose,  $10^4$ , in experiment II (Table 3). Observations among the unchallenged control  
278 groups were not significantly different from each other except at the end of the experiments  
279 on day 15 ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction, data not shown).

280

281 Only a few of the strains tested caused high mortality rates early in the experiments that were  
282 significantly different from the negative control groups. The increase in mortality observed at  
283 the end of the experiments, was due to the lack of feeding.

284

285 The challenged controls groups displayed some differences in terms of when the larvae started  
286 to die. In the first experiment the larva tended to die about four days earlier, between days  
287 three and four, than larvae in experiments II and III (see Figs. 1-6). In the second experiment  
288 the cumulative mortality among the challenged control group was lower and significantly  
289 different from that of the challenged control groups in experiments I and III (Figs. 1-6 and  
290 Table 3,  $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction). On the other hand, the cumulative mortalities  
291 for all other bacterial strains tested in experiment II were in the same range as for the negative  
292 control group (Figs. 3 and 4) and found to not be significantly different from each other.  
293 However, the statistical analysis confirmed that mortality rates of the high-dose challenged  
294 control group and the unchallenged control group were significantly different from each other  
295 (Table 5). The mortality rates of the positive controls in experiments I and III were not found  
296 to be significantly different (data not shown).

297

298 As Figures 1, 2, 5 and 6 show, only the five strains HI 21412, HI 21413, HI 21414, HI 21429  
299 and HI 21050 caused high mortality. HI 21412 appeared to be the most virulent strain of the



300 five. Mortality caused by this strain was significantly different from the mortality rate found  
301 in the negative control group on day three post-challenge (challenge dose  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) and  
302 on day six (challenge dose  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) (Table 4). The mortality rate among the remaining  
303 four strains was found to be significantly different from that of the unchallenged control  
304 groups from day six and onwards for the highest challenge dose and in low-challenged dose  
305 groups from day nine ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction details (Table 4). The lowest  
306 challenge dose did not cause any increase in mortality rate in larval groups challenged with HI  
307 21050. Compared to the positive control, these strains did not produce significantly different  
308 results. Strains HI 21052, HI 22001 and HI 22027, resembling *Vibrio logei*, *Vibrio*  
309 *anguillarum* and *Vibrio splendidus*, respectively (see Table 1) led to cumulative mortality  
310 rates that were different from both control groups (Figs. 1, 2, 5 and 6). In spite of this, the  
311 mortality rates for these strains were significantly different from the unchallenged control ( $p <$   
312  $0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction, Table 4) only at the end of the experiment (i.e. from day 12  
313 and onwards), indicating that they had a longer incubation period. The same strains were also  
314 significantly different from the positive control, indicating they are less virulent (data not  
315 shown). It should be noted that the low challenge dose of these three strains did not appear to  
316 cause the same increase in mortality as was found in the high challenge dose groups.

317

318 Cumulative mortality rates in most challenge groups were similar to the negative control  
319 groups (Figs. 1-6) and mortality rates among these 45 remaining groups did not differ  
320 significantly from the negative control groups ( $p > 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction, data not  
321 shown). The mortality rates for the same groups were also found to be significantly different  
322 from the positive control group ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction (data not shown). This  
323 indicates that these 45 strains had no harmful effect.

324

325 **Immunostaining of bacterial smears and Mono-Va testing.** The four pathogenic strains HI  
326 21412, HI 21413, HI 21414 and HI 21429, which were found to have similar 16rDNA and  
327 *GyrB* sequence as *V. anguillarum*, were tested for positive immunostaining with three  
328 different antisera against the *V. anguillarum* serotypes O2 $\alpha$ , O2 $\beta$  and O1. Positive  
329 immunostaining was only found when they were stained with the antiserum against the O2 $\alpha$   
330 serotype. On the other hand, when tested with the Mono-Va agglutination kit for *V.*  
331 *anguillarum* strains, no positive reaction was found in any of the four strains.

332

333

#### 334 DISCUSSION

335 The aim of this study was to evaluate the virulence of candidate pathogenic bacteria among  
336 bacterial isolates associated with diseased cod larvae, other marine cold water fish and live  
337 feed cultures. Out of 53 bacterial strains tested, only the five strains HI 21412, HI 21413, HI  
338 21414, HI 21429 and HI 21050 could be classified as primary pathogens, i.e. had a negative  
339 effect on cod larva survival. This indicated that most of the bacteria associated with and  
340 isolated from moribund cod *Gadus morhua* larvae, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*,  
341 coalfish *Pollachius virens* and pollack *Pollachius pollachius*, are not primary pathogens, i.e.  
342 they are probably not primary causes of disease. Similar results were found by Verner-  
343 Jeffreys et al. (2003) testing virulence among bacterial strains isolated from halibut  
344 hatcheries.

345

346 Four strains in this high mortality group were shown to resemble *Vibrio anguillarum* by 16S  
347 rDNA and *GyrB* analysis. This confirms that vibriosis may also be a problem in the  
348 aquaculture of early life stages of cod. However, serotyping of these four strains, HI 21412,  
349 HI 21413, HI 21414 and HI 21429, did not provide any clear results. Serological testing with

350 specific antisera against the *V. anguillarum* serotypes, O1, O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$ , produced positive  
351 results only against the O2 $\alpha$  serum. At the same time, no positive results were found by using  
352 a Mono-Va agglutination kit, which should have produced positive results for the O1, O2 and  
353 O3 serotypes. This can be explained by that these *V. anguillarum* strains may differ from  
354 serotypes known today, for which commercially produced antisera exist. A recent study by  
355 Mikkelsen et al. (2007) showed that bacteria isolated from diseased cod differ from O2 $\alpha$  and  
356 O2 $\beta$  isolates serologically, biochemically and genotypically. These authors further indicate  
357 that these *V. anguillarum* isolates belong to a new sero-subtype. However, the four isolates  
358 used in the present study are biochemically and genotypically consistent with *V. anguillarum*.  
359 The ALO test gave A+/L-/O- as a classification of the *V. anguillarum* strains (See Table 2).  
360 However, further studies should be carried out in order to compare already known isolates and  
361 serotypes with these findings. Studies of this kind are probably essential if efficient vaccines  
362 are to be developed. Vaccines developed for cod do not provide sufficient protection and  
363 vibriosis is still a problem in cod farming even though vaccines for cod have been on the  
364 market for more than 10 years (Samuelsen et al. 2006).

365

366 Strain HI 21050, resembling *Carnobacterium* sp., was isolated from a culture of the alga  
367 *Tetraselmis* sp. This alga is commonly used as a feed and enrichment in rotifer cultures  
368 (Muller-Feuga et al. 2003). Algal cultures are associated with bacterial populations.

369 Population studies of algal cultures used as feed for scallop larvae have identified a variety of  
370 bacterial strains associated with the algal cultures (Sandaa et al. 2003, Nicolas et al. 2004),  
371 probably including opportunistic pathogens as well as commensal or mutualistic bacteria. In  
372 intensive aquaculture, cod larvae are offered rotifers, usually *Brachionus plicatilis*, and brine  
373 shrimp, mostly *Artemia franciscana*, as live feed (Svåsand et al. 2004, Reitan 2005).

374 Recently, Korsnes et al. (2006) demonstrated the presence of bacteria with high sequence

375 similarity to *Vibrio anguillarum* in rotifer cultures and the gut of cod larvae fed rotifers. Both  
376 rotifers and *Artemia* sp. are filter feeders capable of concentrating large amounts of bacteria,  
377 and live feed is a major source of bacterial influx to the gastrointestinal tract of fish (Nicolas  
378 et al. 1989, Skjermo and Vadstein 1993, Makridis et al. 2000a, b). The present results support  
379 the view that the composition of this influx influences larval survival. However, as most  
380 strains did not induce mortality, they could be viewed as secondary pathogens, i.e.  
381 opportunists that invade larvae that are already stressed or weakened.

382

383 Three strains, HI 21052, HI 22001 and HI 22027, resembling *Vibrio logei*, *Vibrio*  
384 *anguillarum* and *Vibrio splendidus*, respectively, caused mortality rates significantly different  
385 from the negative control from day nine post hatching. These strains appeared to have a  
386 slower infection rate. This could be caused by non-optimal growth conditions for the specific  
387 bacterium, such as temperature, salinity and nutrients. Therefore, it cannot be ruled out that  
388 these bacterial strains might act like primary pathogens under different growth conditions.  
389 During laboratory studies fish are kept under controlled optimal conditions, which might  
390 make them more capable of dealing with an infection compared to fish kept in commercial  
391 farms. The bacterial strain HI 22001 is probably a less virulent strain of *V. anguillarum*.  
392 Differences in virulence among O1 isolates of *V. anguillarum* were reported by (Pedersen et  
393 al. 1997), and it is likely that differences in virulence will occur among all *V. anguillarum*  
394 serotypes. Less virulent O2 strains of *V. anguillarum* isolates, isolated from cod, have also  
395 been reported (Mikkelsen et al. 2007).

396

397 None of the three different *Vibrio logei* strains tested had any negative effect on larval  
398 survival. This was not expected prior to the challenge experiments. *V. logei* is frequently  
399 isolated from moribund and dead larvae and it has been assumed to play a significant role in

400 bacterial problems experienced in hatcheries. There are several possible explanations to why  
401 bath challenge did not have any effect. A challenged dose of  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> may not be  
402 sufficient to cause disease. It is possible to grow *V. logei* in cultures up to  $10^8$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, so a  
403 higher challenge dose should be tested in repeated experiments. Cod larvae drink water from  
404 hatching onwards (Mangor-Jensen & Addof 1987), thus bacteria will enter the gastrointestinal  
405 tract. Consequently the intestine as a route of entry for pathogenic bacteria cannot be ruled  
406 out. On the other hand the results lead to the hypothesis that a different route of entry than  
407 bath challenge or that a combination of both bath and oral exposure is needed. Experiments  
408 that deliver challenges via live feed have been performed on turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*  
409 larvae (Grisez et al. 1996, Planas et al. 2005) but to the best of our knowledge, no such  
410 experiments have been performed on cod larvae. Another explanation for the lack of  
411 pathogenicity is the possibility of quorum sensing. *V. logei* strains were first described as  
412 symbiotic with *Vibrio fisheri* in squids (*Sepiola robusta* and *Sepiola affinis*) light organs  
413 (Fidopiastis et al. 1998). The two luminous bacteria are closely related, and with *V. logei*  
414 being symbiotic with a bacterium capable of quorum sensing (Dunlap 1999, Milton 2006), it  
415 is reasonable to believe that *V. logei* might possess some of the same abilities as its fellow  
416 organism. This leaves room for speculation about whether or not *V. logei* is an opportunist  
417 taking advantage of other bacteria, perhaps through mechanisms of quorum sensing. The  
418 work done by Fidopiastis et al. (1998) also confirms the difficulty of distinguishing two  
419 closely related coexisting bacteria by growth and genetic analysis. During a disease outbreak,  
420 finding and isolating the primary pathogen could thus be difficult if other agents are present at  
421 high densities, as *V. logei* often is. The role of *V. logei* in disease outbreaks in cod hatcheries  
422 still needs to be elucidated.  
423

424 *Moritella viscosa* has been isolated from cultivated cod that display skin lesions similar to the  
425 ones seen on salmonids (Colquhoun et al. 2004), but the bacteria showed some phenotypical  
426 differences from the NCIMB 13584<sup>T</sup> strain. The *M. viscosa* isolate used in these  
427 experiments did not have any negative effect on the cod larvae. In a study performed by  
428 Gudmundsdóttir et al. (2006), a bath challenge with *M. viscosa* resulted in mortality only when  
429 the challenge dose was as high as  $10^7$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>. Similar results were obtained by Björnsdóttir  
430 et al. (2004), in challenge experiments on turbot juveniles (50 g). No clinical signs were found  
431 on fish challenged with the lowest dose ( $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) in either of these two experiments. On  
432 this basis, future experiments on cod larvae should contain a higher challenge dose. However,  
433 in the present experiments we chose to use the same challenge dose for all strains tested. On  
434 the other hand, a challenge dose of  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> is frequently used in challenge experiments  
435 and is generally considered to be a high challenge dose (Bergh et al. 1992, Vik-Mo et al.  
436 2005, Schrøder et al. 2006, Sandlund et al. 2006).

437  
438 When comparing growth temperatures, Tunsjø et al. (2007) found that *M. viscosa* grew denser  
439 and had better motility at 4°C and with the addition of 3 to 4% NaCl, than at 15°C with 1%  
440 NaCl. Conditions for growth in these experiments should be within the range of optimal  
441 growth for this bacterium.

442  
443 The reason for the differences seen between the challenged control groups, especially in  
444 experiment II, is not known. It could be caused by inaccuracy when the dilutions of these  
445 particular bacterial suspensions were made. It is known that loss of flagella, for example  
446 during the washing procedure, makes the bacterium less pathogenic, as the flagella are very  
447 important as a source of virulence (Milton et al. 1996, O'Toole et al. 1996). Before challenge,  
448 all bacterial suspensions were examined in order to verify that the motile bacteria were still

449 intact and motile after the washing procedure. Hence it is unlikely that the loss of flagella was  
450 the cause of differences in mortality. Reduction or loss of virulence induced by washing of  
451 bacterial suspensions should also be considered. Given that all bacterial suspensions were  
452 grown under the same conditions, and that this washing procedure is routinely used in our  
453 laboratory, this is unlikely to have affected the results.

454

455 The same temperature was used both to grow the bacterial cultures and as the incubation  
456 temperature inside the air-conditioned room. This was done in order to keep conditions as  
457 close to the natural environment as possible, where the bacteria grow under the same  
458 conditions as the larvae. Changes in characteristics when bacterial strains have been grown at  
459 different temperatures had been observed, hence the decision to use the same temperatures.

460

461 To keep unfed cod larvae alive for up to 14 days post-hatch proves that the multi-dish system  
462 is well adapted for studying bath challenge for cod larvae as well as for halibut (Bergh et al.  
463 1992, 1997), turbot (Bergh et al. 1997, Hjelm et al. 2004) and great scallop larvae (Sandlund  
464 et al. 2006). Only at the end of the experiments, 15 days post-hatching were significant  
465 differences between the unchallenged control groups in the three experiments found. These  
466 individual differences are most likely caused by the lack of feeding.

467

468 The larvae were kept alive until starvation point due to the possibility of losing significant  
469 data. To the best of our knowledge this is the first time this kind of experiment has been  
470 carried out on cod larvae, and we needed all three experiments to be performed identically to  
471 be able to rely on the results. Similar future experiments done under similar conditions can be  
472 brought to an end at an earlier stage.

473

474 None of the bacterial strains were re-isolated from the larvae. Larvae possess a sterile  
475 digestive system until hatching, when it is colonized by the egg flora (Reviewed by Vine et al.  
476 2006). Reisolation of bacteria from larvae is difficult, particularly due to the small size of the  
477 larvae, the need for exterior washing or disinfection resulting in decreasing number of viable  
478 bacteria. Concerning this matter we chose by means of immunochemistry to verify the  
479 presence of *Vibrio anguillarum* (Engelsen et al. in press). Given that sterile water and a high  
480 concentration of bacteria were added to each well, it is reasonable to believe that the dominant  
481 bacteria inside the wells were the bacteria used for challenge. Furthermore, the eggs were  
482 selected at random and most of the larvae lived until the point of starvation, indicating that the  
483 larvae did not die of other factors than the bacterial strains added.

484

485 The use of API 20E as a diagnostic tool for aquatic bacteria has been debated for decades, as  
486 reviewed by Popovic et al. (2007). According to Alsina & Blanch (1994), this could be a  
487 useful tool when adjustments or modifications to the manufacturer's manual are being made  
488 and as a supplement to other methods of identification. In our laboratory we have modified  
489 the API protocol to suit cold-water bacterial strains on the basis of previous experience. In  
490 spite of this we observed some inconclusive results among some of the bacterial strains tested,  
491 especially concerning the fermentation of sugars. This has occasionally been observed in our  
492 laboratory (authors' observations)

493

494 Analyses of 16S rDNA and *GyrB* gene sequences were primarily used as a preliminary stage  
495 of identification in order to limit the number of bacteria used in these challenge trials and for  
496 further characterisation, respectively. When the 16S rDNA and *GyrB* sequences were  
497 compared, some identifications were inconclusive (Table 1). This may have been due to  
498 polymorphism and heterogeneity in the 16S rDNA gene (Dahllöf et al. 2000, Moreno et al.



499 2002), which would make it difficult to identify strains based on one gene only. Several other  
500 genes have been suggested as additional sources of information for identifying bacterial  
501 strains; for instance *recA* (Thompson et al 2004a), *rpoB* (Dahllöf et al. 2000), *GyrB*, *fusA*,  
502 *nifD* (Holmes et al. 2004). Another aspect is the limited number of *GyrB* sequences available  
503 in the GeneBank, compared to 16S rDNA sequences. This is probably the cause of the low  
504 frequency of matches with *GyrB* found in the database. The average length of the fragments  
505 used in this study is in the range of 1250 – 1350 nucleotides for the 16S rDNA gene and  
506 1100-1200 nucleotides for the *GyrB* gene, which is normally sufficient to obtain a match.

507

#### 508 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS:

509 This work was funded by the Norwegian Research Council (Project No 158882/110). We  
510 thank E. Karlsbakk, H. Mikkelsen and A. B. Olsen for providing the bacterial strains HI  
511 21030 - HI 21069, *Moritella viscosa* and F95B/98 and F95C/98, respectively. A special thank  
512 to Erling Otterlei (Sagafjord Sea Farm AS) for providing the cod eggs, K. Korsnes , I.  
513 Wangen , L. Sandlund, R. H. Olsen, I. R. Sunde, L. Brunvold, E. Karlsbakk, Kirsten  
514 Bottolfson and J. Aseerwatham for using long cold hours dividing cod eggs into the Nunc  
515 trays and K. Glover for comments and useful advise with the statistics.

516

517

#### 518 LITERATURE CITED

519 Alsina M and Blanch AR (1994) A set of keys for biochemical-identification of  
520 environmental vibrio species. J Appl Bacteriol 76 (1): 79-85

521

522 Altschul SF, Gish W, Miller W, Myers EW, Lipman DJ, (1990) Basic local alignment search  
523 tool. J. Mol Biol 215:403-410

524

525 Bergh Ø, Hansen GT, Taxt RE (1992) Experimental infection of eggs and yolk sac larvae of  
526 halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L. J Fish Dis 15:379-391

527

528 Bergh Ø Hjeltnes B, Skiftesvik AB (1997) Experimental infection of turbot *Scophthalmus*  
529 *maximus* and halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk sac larvae with *Aeromonas salmonicida*  
530 *subsp salmonicida*. Dis Aqua Org 29(1): 13-20

531

532 Björnsdóttir B, Gudmundsdóttir S, Bambir SH, Magnadóttir B, Gudmundsdóttir BK (2004)  
533 Experimental infection of turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.), by *Moritella viscosa*,  
534 vaccination effort and vaccine-induced side-effects. J Fish Dis 27:645-655

535

536 Brunvold L, Sandaa RA, Mikkelsen H, Welde E, Bleie H, Bergh Ø (2007) Characterisation of  
537 bacterial communities associated with early stages of intensively reared cod (*Gadus morhua*)  
538 using Denaturing Gel Gradient Electrophoresis. Aquaculture 272: 319-327

539

540 Colquhoun DJ, Hovland H, Hellberg H, Haug T, Nilsen H (2004) *Moritella viscosa* isolated  
541 from farmed Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*). Bull. Eur. Ass.Fish Pathol. 24(2): 109

542

543 Dahllöf I, Baillie H, Kjelleberg S (2000) rpoB-Based microbial community analysis avoids  
544 limitations inherent in 16S rDNA gene intraspecies heterogeneity. Appl Env Microbiol 66:8  
545 3376-3380

546

547 Dunlap PV (1999) Quorumsensing regulation of luminescence in *Vibrio fisheri*. J Mol  
548 Microbiol Biotechnol 1(1): 5-12

549

550 Engelsen AR, Sandlund N, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø (in press) Immunohistochemistry of Atlantic  
551 cod larvae *Gadus morhua* experimentally challenged with *Listonella anguillarum*. Dis Aqua  
552 Org

553

554 Fidopiastis PM, von Boletzky S, Ruby EG (1998) A new niche for *Vibrio logei*, the  
555 predominant light organ symbiont of squids in the genus *Sepiola*. J Bacteriol January: 59-64

556

557 Grisez L, Chair M, Sorgeloos P, Ollevier F (1996) Mode of infection and spread of *Vibrio*  
558 *anguillarum* in turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* larvae after oral challenge through live feed.  
559 Dis Aqua Org26 (3): 181-187

560

561 Gudmundsdóttir BK, Björnsdóttir B, Gudmundsdóttir S, Bambir SH (2006) A comparative  
562 study of susceptibility and induced pathology of cod, *Gadus morhua* (L.), and halibut,  
563 *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* (L.), following experimental infection with *Moritella viscosa*. J  
564 Fish Dis 29(8):481-487

565

566 Hagström Å, Pinhassi J, Zweifel UL (2000) Biogeographical diversity among marine  
567 bacterioplankton. Aquat Microb Ecol 21:3 231-244

568

569 Hagström Å, Pommier T, Rohwer F, Simu K, Stolte W, Svensson D, Zweifel UL (2002) Use  
570 of 16S ribosomal DNA for delineation of marine bacteriaoplankton species. Appl Env  
571 Microbiol 68:7 3628-3633

572

573 Hansen GH, Olafsen JA (1989) Bacterial colonization of cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) and halibut  
574 (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) eggs in marine aquaculture (1989). Appl Env Microbiol  
575 55:1435-1446.  
576

577 Hjelm M, Bergh O, Riaza A, Nielsen J, Melchiorson J, Jensen S, Duncan H, Ahrens P,  
578 Birkbeck H, Gram L (2004) Selection and identification of autochthonous potential probiotic  
579 bacteria from turbot larvae (*Scophthalmus maximus*) rearing units. Syst Appl Microbiol 27  
580 (3): 360-371  
581

582 Holmes DE, Nevin KP, Lovley DR (2004) Comparison of 16S rRNA, *nifD*, *recA*, *gyrB*, *rpoB*  
583 and *fusA* genes within the family *Geobacteraceae* fam. nov. Int J Syst Evol Microbiol 54:  
584 1591-1599  
585

586 Knappskog DH, Rødseth OM, Slinde E, Endresen C (1993) Immunochemical analyses of  
587 *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L., suffering from vibriosis. J.  
588 Fish Dis 16: 327-338  
589

590 Kongsvik R. 2007. Produksjon av torsk og kveite i 2006. The production of cod and halibut in  
591 2006 In: Dahl E, Hansen P.K., Haug T., Karlsen Ø. (eds.) Fisken og havet særnummer 2 pp.  
592 114-117 Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway (In Norwegian).  
593

594 Korsnes K, Nicolaisen O, Skår C, Nerland AH, Bergh Ø (2006) Bacteria in the gut of juvenile  
595 cod (*Gadus morhua*) fed live feed enriched with four different commercial diets. J Mari Sci  
596 63:296-301  
597

598 Magnor-Jensen A, Adoff GR (1987) Drinking activity of the newly hatched larvae of cod  
599 *Gadus morhua* L. Fish Physiol Biochem 3(2): 99-103  
600

601 Makridis P, Fjellheim AJ, Skjermo J, Vadstein O (2000a) Control of the bacterial flora of  
602 *Brachionus plicatilis* and *Artemia franciscana* by incubation in bacterial suspensions.  
603 Aquaculture 185 (3-4): 207-218  
604

605 Makridis P, Fjellheim A J, Skjermo J, Vadstein O (2000b) Colonization of the gut in first  
606 feeding turbot by bacterial strains added to the water or bioencapsulated in rotifers.  
607 Aquaculture Int 8(5): 367-380  
608

609 Mikkelsen H, Lund V, Martinsen L-C, Gravingen K, Schrøder MB (2007) Variability among  
610 *Vibrio anguillarum* O2 isolates from Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.): Characterisation and  
611 vaccination studies. Aquaculture 266: 16-25  
612

613 Milton DL, O'Toole R, Horstedt P, WolfWatz H (1996) Flagellin A is essential for the  
614 virulence of *Vibrio anguillarum*. J Bacteriol 178 (5): 1310-1319  
615

616 Milton DL (2006) Quorum sensing in vibrios: Complexity for diversification. Int J Medical  
617 Microbiol 296: 61-71  
618

619 Moreno C, Romero J, Espejo RT (2002) Polymorfism in repeated 16S rDNA genes is a  
620 common property of type strains and environmental isolates of eth genus *Vibrio*.  
621 Microbiology 148: 1233-1239  
622

623 Muller-Feuga A, Moal J, Kaas R 2003. The microalgae of aquaculture. In: Støttrup J, McEvoy  
624 L (eds.) Live feeds in marine aquaculture pp. 206-252. Blackwell Science Oxford UK  
625

626 Nicolas JL, Robic E, Ansquer D (1989) Bacterial-Flora Associated with a Trophic Chain  
627 Consisting of Microalgae, Rotifers and Turbot Larvae - Influence of Bacteria on Larval  
628 Survival. *Aquaculture* 83 (3-4): 237-248  
629

630 Nicolas JL, Corre S, Cochard JC (2004) Bacterial population association with phytoplankton  
631 cultured in a bivalve hatchery. *Microb Ecol* 48 (3): 400-413  
632  
633

634 Oeding P (1957) Agglutinability of pyrogenic *Staphylococci* at various conditions. *Acta*  
635 *Pathol Microbiol Scand* 41: 310-324  
636

637 Olsfsen JA (2001) Interactions between fish larvae and bacteria in marine aquaculture.  
638 *Aquaculture* 200: 223-247  
639

640 Olafsen GH, Hansen JA (1992) Intact antigen uptake in intestinal epithelial cells of marine  
641 fish larvae. *J Fish Biol* 40:141-156  
642

643 O'Toole R, Milton DL, WolfWatz H (1996) Chemotactic motility is required for invasion of  
644 the host by the fish pathogen *Vibrio anguillarum*. *Mol Microbiol* 19 (3): 625-637  
645

646 Pedersen K, Gram L, Austin DA, Austin B (1997) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio anguillarum*  
647 serotype O1 strains compared to plasmids, outer membrane protein profiles and siderophore  
648 production. J Appl Microbiol 82: 365-371  
649

650 Planas M, Pérez-Lorenzo M, Vázquez JA, Pintado J (2005) A model for experimental  
651 infections with *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum* in first feeding turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*  
652 L.) larvae under hatching conditions. Aquaculture 250: 232-243.  
653

654 Popovic N, Coz-Rakovac R, Stunjak-Perovic I (2007) Commercial phenotypic tests (API  
655 20E) in diagnosis of fish bacteria: a review. Veterinarni Medicina 52(2): 49-53  
656

657 Reitan KI (2005) Produksjon av levende fôr. In: Otterå H, Taranger GL, Borthen J (edt)  
658 Oppdrett av torsk- næring i framtid Chapter 11 pp 121-142. Norsk Fiske Oppdrett AS  
659

660 Rice WR (1989) Analyzing tables of statistical tests. Evolution 43: 223-225  
661

662 Samuelsen OB, Lunestad BT, Jelmert A (1997) Pharmacokinetic and efficacy studies on bath-  
663 administering potentiated sulphonamides in Atlantic halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L. J  
664 Fish Dis 20: 287-296  
665

666 Samuelsen OB and Bergh Ø (2004) Efficacy of orally administrated florfenicol and oxolinic  
667 acid for the treatment of vibriosis in cod (*Gadus morhua*). Aquaculture 235: 27-35  
668

669 Samuelsen OB, Nerland AH, Jorgensen T, Schrøder MB, Svåsand T, Bergh Ø

670 (2006) Viral and bacterial diseases of Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*, their prophylaxis and  
671 treatment: a review *Dis Aqua Org* 71(3): 239-254  
672

673 Sandaa RA, Magnesen T, Torkildsen L, Bergh Ø (2003) Characterisation of the bacterial  
674 community associated with early stages of great scallop (*Pecten maximus*), using denaturing  
675 gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE). *Syst Appl Microbiol* 26(2): 302-311  
676

677 Sandlund N, Torkildsen L, Magnesen T, Mortensen S, Bergh Ø (2006)  
678 Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally challenged  
679 with pathogenic bacteria. *Dis Aqua Org* 69: 136-173  
680

681 Schrøder MB, Mikkelsen H, Børdal S, Gravningen K, Lund V (2006) early vaccination and  
682 protection of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) juveniles against classical vibriosis.  
683 *Aquaculture* 254: 46–53  
684

685 Seljestokken B, Bergh Ø, Melingen GO, Rudra H, Hetlelid Olsen R, Samuelsen OB (2006)  
686 Treating experimentally induced vibriosis (*Listonella anguillarum*) in cod, *Gadus morhua* L.,  
687 with florfenicol. *J Fish Dis* 29: 237-242  
688

689 Skjermo J, Vadstein O (1993) Characterization of the bacterial-flora of mass cultivated  
690 *Brachionus-Plicatilis*. *Hydrobiologia* 255: 185-191  
691

692 Spanggaard B, Huber I, Nielsen J, Nielsen T, Gram L (2000) Proliferation and location of  
693 *Vibrio anguillarum* during infection of rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Walbaum). *J*  
694 *Fish Dis* 23(6): 423-427



695

696 Svåsand T, Otterå HM, Taranger GL, Litvak M, Skiftesvik AB, Bjellenad RM, Pavlov DA  
697 Holm JChr, Harboe T, Magnor-Jensen A, Norberg B, Howell B (2004) The status and  
698 perspectives for the species. In: Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y (edt) Culture of cold-water  
699 marine fish pp 433-474. Blackwell Publishing Ltd UK

700

701 Thompson CC, Thompson FL, Vandemeulebroecke K, Hoste B, Dawyndt P, Swings J  
702 (2004a) Use of *recA* as an alternative phylogenetic marker in the family *Vibrionaceae*. Int J  
703 Syst Evol Microbiol 54: 919-924

704

705 Thompson FL, Iida T, Swings J (2004b) Biodiversity of vibrios. Microbiol Mol Biology  
706 reviews 68(3):403-431.

707

708 Toranzo AE, Magarinos B, Romalde JL (2005) A review of the main bacterial fish diseases in  
709 mariculture systems. Aquaculture 246:37-61

710

711 Tunsjø HS, Paulsen SM, Mikkelsen H, L'Abée-Lund TM, Skjerve E, Sørum H (2007)  
712 Adaptive response to environmental changes in the fish pathogen *Moritella viscosa*. Res  
713 Microbiol 158: 244-250

714

715 Vadstein O, Mo TA, Bergh Ø (2004) Microbial interactions, Prophylaxis and diseases. In:  
716 Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y (edt) Culture of cold-water marine fish pp 28-72. Blackwell  
717 Publishing Ltd UK

718

719 Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Birkbeck TH (2003) Bacterial influences on Atlantic halibut  
720 *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk-sac larval survival and start-feed response. Dis Aqua Org 56:  
721 105-113  
722

723 Vik-Mo FT, Bergh Ø, Samuelsen OB (2005) Efficacy of orally administered flumequine in  
724 the treatment of vibriosis caused by *Listonella*  
725 *anguillarum* in Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*. Dis Aqua Org67: 87-92  
726

727 Vine NG, Leukes WD, Kaiser H (2006) Probiotics in marine larviculture. FEMS Microbiol  
728 Rev 30(3): 404-427  
729

730 Whitman KA (2004) Bacteriology culture media In: Whitman KA with contributions by  
731 MacNair NG (edt.) Finfish and shellfish bacteriology manual, Techniques and procedures pp  
732 81-106 Blackwell Publishing Company, Iowa State Press  
733

734 Wieser H, Worliczek H, Kampfer P, Busse HJ (2005) *Bacillus herbersteinensis* sp nov.  
735 International J Syst Evol Microbiol  
736 55: 2119-2123  
737

738 Yamamoto S, Harayama S (1995) PCR Amplification and direct sequencing of *GyrB* Genes  
739 with universal primers and their application to the detection and taxonomic analysis of  
740 *Pseudomonas putida* strains. Appl Env Microbiol, 61:3 1104–1109  
741  
742  
743

Table. 1 Characterization of the bacterial strains used in this experiment. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610, Source = the bacterial strain's origin of isolation, Salmon *Salmo salar*, Cod *Gadus morhua*, Pollack *Pollachius pollachius*, Coalfish *Pollachius virens*, Halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, Tetra. sp = *Tetrasetelmis* sp. culture, Rot. Culture = rotifer culture, Long fil. = long filamentous, Cocc rod = coccoid rod shape, + = positive, - = negative, w = weak, gr = growth, Yel colon = yellow colonies, Gr colon = green colonies, TCBS = Thiosulphate citrate bile sucrose agar, CA = cytophaga agar, Hemolytic = haemolytic growth on blood agar 1.5% NaCl, N.D = not determined, no match = no match during BLAST search, No seq. obtained = no sequences were obtained for these strains

Bacterial strain	Source	Gram	Shape	Motility	Okxidase	Hemolytic	TCBS	CA	16S rDNA	GyrB
V. ang. 610	Control	-	Cocc rod	+	+	+	Yel colon.	+	<i>V. anguillarum</i>	<i>V. anguillarum</i>
<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.	Cod	-	rod	+	-	-	-	+	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.
<i>M. viscosa</i>	Salmon	-	rod	+	+	+	N.D	N.D	<i>Moritella viscosa</i>	
F95B/98	Salmon	-	Long fil.	-	+	No gr	N.D	N.D	<i>Tenacibaculum</i> sp.	<i>Tenacibaculum</i> sp.
F95C/98	Salmon	-	Long fil.	-	+	No gr	N.D	N.D	<i>Tenacibaculum</i> sp.	<i>Tenacibaculum</i> sp.
HI 21030	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	w gr	+(w)	<i>Marinobacter</i> sp.	
HI 21031	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+	<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp.	
HI 21037	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+	<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp.	
HI 21039	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>Vibrio logei</i>	
HI 21040	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Gr colon.	-	<i>V. logei</i>	
HI 21041	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	w gr/ w Yel.	-	<i>Psychromonas</i> sp.	
HI 21047	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp.	
HI 21050	Tetra. sp.	-	rod	w	-	+(w)	w gr/Gr colon.	-	<i>Carnobacterium</i> sp.	
HI 21052	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>V. logei</i>	
HI 21056	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>Vibrio aff splendidus</i>	
HI 21059	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	-	-	-	+	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.	
HI 21061	Pollack	-	rod	+	+	+	Gr colon.	+	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.	
HI 21063	Pollack	-	rod	+	+(w)	-	-	+	<i>Photobacterium cf. iliopiscarium</i>	
HI 21064	Pollack	-	rod	+	+(w)	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>Vibrio wodanis</i>	
HI 21065	Cod larvae	-	Cocc rod	+	+	-	Yel. Colon.	+(w)	<i>Shewanella-sairae/marinintestina</i>	
HI 21066	Coalfish	-	rod	+	+	+	Gr colon.	+	<i>Vibrio splendidus</i>	
HI 21068	Coalfish	-	Cocc rod	+	-	-	w gr	+	<i>Photobacterium cf. iliopiscarium</i>	
HI 21069	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	-	-	w gr	+	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp.	
HI 21400	Rot. culture	-	rod	+	+	-	w gr	+	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	<i>Vibrio parahaemolyticus</i> (86%)
HI 21402	Cod larvae	-	rod	w	+	-	Gr colon.	+	<i>Vibrio fisheri</i> or <i>Vibrio logei</i> (99%)	<i>V. fisheri</i> (88%)
HI 21404	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	+	-	+(w)	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	<i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i> subsp. <i>salmonicida</i> (100%)
HI 21405	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+(w)	<i>Marinomonas</i> sp. (96%)	<i>Marinomonas vaga</i> (80%)

HI 21407	Cod larvae	-	rod	w	+	-	Yel. Colon.	+	(w)	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	<i>V. parahaemolyticus</i> (86%)
HI 21408	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	Yel. Colon.	+	(w)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> strain 010610-3 (100%)	<i>V. logei</i> (94%)
HI 21410	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	++	Gr colon.	+		<i>V. splendidus</i>	<i>V. splendidus</i> (100%)
HI 21412	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	+	(w) Yel. Colon.	+		<i>V. anguillarum</i> O2a (99%)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> (99%)
HI 21413	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	+	(w) Yel. Colon.	+		<i>V. anguillarum</i> O2a (99%)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> NCMB 6 (98%)
HI 21414	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	+	(w) Yel. Colon.	+		<i>V. anguillarum</i> (99%)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> (98%)
HI 21417	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	-	-	-	+		<i>Rhodococcus</i> sp. (99%)	<i>Rhodococcus erythropolis</i> (99%)
HI 21424	Cod larvae	-	Cocc rod	+	+	+	Yel/White colon	+		<i>V. wodanis</i> (99%)	<i>V. splendidus</i> (91%)
HI 21427	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>Vibrio gallicus</i> (99%)	<i>V. parahaemolyticus</i> (86%)
HI 21429	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	+	(w) Yel. Colon./Yel agar	+		<i>V. anguillarum</i> (99%)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> NCMB 6 (98%)
HI 21430	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>V. gallicus</i> (97%)	<i>V. anguillarum</i> (98%)
HI 21433	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>V. gallicus</i> (99%)	<i>V. parahaemolyticus</i> (86%)
HI 22001	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>V. anguillarum</i>	<i>Pseudoalteromonas rubra</i> (98%)
HI22002	Cod larvae	-	rod	+	-	-	w gr/Gr	+		<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	No seq. obtained
HI 22019	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	+	w Yel.	+		<i>Pseudoalteromonas nigrifaceis</i> (99%) <i>Bacillus herbersteinensis</i> type strain D-1.5a (96%)	<i>V. splendidus</i> LT 06 or LP1 (99%)
HI 22022	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		-	No seq. obtained
HI 22025	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	No gr	Yel. Colon./Yel agar	+		<i>Tenacibaculum ovolyticum</i> (96%)	<i>V. splendidus</i> LT 06 or LP1 (99%)
HI 22027	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	+	Gr colon.	+		<i>Vibrio</i> sp. Da2 or PMV19 (98%)	<i>V. splendidus</i> LP1 or LT 06 (99%)
HI 22029	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	+	-	+		<i>Pseudoalteromonas haloplanktis</i> (98%)	<i>Pseudoalteromonas carrageenovora</i> (90%)
HI 22032	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	+	Yel. Colon./Yel agar	+		<i>V. splendidus</i> (98%)	<i>V. splendidus</i> LP1 or LT 06 (98%)
HI 22034	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp. EH-2-1 (99%)	<i>P. haloplanktis</i> (99%)
HI 22042	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	-	-	+		<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp.	<i>P. carrageenovora</i> (91%)
HI 22044	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	+	Gr colon.	+		<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	<i>V. splendidus</i> LT06 or PMV18 (99%)
HI 22051	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	No gr	-	+	(w)	<i>Tenacibaculum</i> sp.	No seq. obtained
HI 22054	Hallibut	-	rod	+	+	No gr	-	-		<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp. (99%)	No seq. obtained
HI 22077	Rot. culture	-	rod	+	+	+	-	+		<i>Pseudoalteromonas</i> sp. (99%)	<i>P. haloplanktis</i> (98%)





Table 3. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table negative control vs positive control in all three challenge experiments.  $10^6$  and  $10^4$  = Challenge dose  $10^6$  and  $10^4$ . All significant p-values in bold. Exp = experiment , V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610, Day = days post-hatch.

Exp	Bacteria	Day 3		Day 6		Day 9		Day 12		Day 15	
		$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
1	V. ang 610 $10^6$	51.13	<b>.0000</b>	114.33	<b>.0000</b>	113.80	<b>.0000</b>	113.80	<b>.0000</b>	10.72	.0011
1	V. ang 610 $10^4$	16.78	<b>.0000</b>	95.68	<b>.0000</b>	97.37	<b>.0000</b>	113.80	<b>.0000</b>	8.51	<b>.0035</b>
2	V. ang 610 $10^6$	4.27	.0388	41.89	<b>.0000</b>	37.53	<b>.0000</b>	33.57	<b>.0000</b>	24.25	<b>.0000</b>
2	V. ang 610 $10^4$	.82	.3657	1.35	.2448	1.45	.2283	.42	.5157	6.37	<b>.0116</b>
3	V. ang 610 $10^6$	.60	.4383	33.27	<b>.0000</b>	103.44	<b>.0000</b>	114.33	<b>.0000</b>	38.61	<b>.0000</b>
3	V. ang 610 $10^4$	5.41	.0200	47.53	<b>.0000</b>	93.90	<b>.0000</b>	100.02	<b>.0000</b>	38.61	<b>.0000</b>

Table 4. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table of all isolates significantly different from the negative control group.  $10^6$  and  $10^4$  = Challenge doses  $10^6$  and  $10^4$ . All significant p-values in bold. Exp. = Experiment, Day = days post-hatch.

Exp.	Isolate	Day 3		Day 6		Day 9		Day 12		Day 15	
		$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
1	HI 21412 $10^6$	20.70	<b>.0000</b>	101.59	<b>.0000</b>	121.02	<b>.0000</b>	125.08	<b>.0000</b>	13.37	<b>.0003</b>
1	HI 21412 $10^4$	.26	.6121	40.33	<b>.0000</b>	97.37	<b>.0000</b>	113.80	<b>.0000</b>	8.51	.0035
1	HI 21413 $10^6$	3.31	.0689	87.33	<b>.0000</b>	124.79	<b>.0000</b>	125.08	<b>.0000</b>	13.37	<b>.0003</b>
1	HI 21413 $10^4$	2.40	.1212	7.36	.0067	19.55	<b>.0000</b>	25.52	<b>.0000</b>	3.88	.0489
1	HI 21414 $10^6$	4.27	.0389	104.65	<b>.0000</b>	128.67	<b>.0000</b>	125.08	<b>.0000</b>	13.37	<b>.0003</b>
1	HI 21414 $10^4$	.26	.6121	1.57	.2109	23.68	.0000	45.61	.0000	8.51	.0035
1	HI 21047 $10^6$	0.00	1.0000	.83	.3626	3.04	.0810	21.25	<b>.0000</b>	6.67	.0098
1	HI 21047 $10^4$	0.00	1.0000	0.00	1.0000	0.00	1.0000	.13	.7160	.05	.8285
1	HI 22001 $10^6$	1.57	.2109	1.57	.2095	7.68	.0056	24.06	<b>.0000</b>	0.00	.0000
1	HI 22001 $10^4$	3.31	.0689	5.27	.0218	9.81	.0017	21.25	<b>.0000</b>	.36	.5476
3	HI 21429 $10^6$	2.69	.1012	49.50	<b>.0000</b>	121.21	<b>.0000</b>	114.33	<b>.0000</b>	38.61	<b>.0000</b>
3	HI 21429 $10^4$	.26	.6121	0.00	1.0000	1.35	.2448	25.23	<b>.0000</b>	22.34	<b>.0000</b>
3	HI 21050 $10^6$	6.41	.0114	16.00	<b>.0001</b>	34.92	<b>.0000</b>	40.09	<b>.0000</b>	9.23	.0024
3	HI 21050 $10^4$	0.00	1.0000	0.00	1.0000	6.06	.0138	11.05	.0009	8.09	.0045
3	HI 21052 $10^6$	.60	.4383	4.27	.0388	7.03	.0080	28.27	<b>.0000</b>	20.25	<b>.0000</b>
3	HI 21052 $10^4$	1.19	.2751	.39	.5304	.39	.5304	9.98	.0016	11.81	.0006
3	HI 22027 $10^6$	2.69	.1012	7.03	.0080	10.14	.0015	18.27	<b>.0000</b>	2.40	.1213
3	HI 22027 $10^4$	.51	.4764	.83	.3626	.17	.6767	.08	.7785	.11	.7383

Table 5. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table of all isolates in challenge experiment II, not significantly different from the negative control. Only challenge dose  $10^6$  is presented in this table. All significant p-values in bold. Exp. = experiment, Day = days post-hatch, V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610.

Exp.	Isolate	Day 3		Day 6		Day 9		Day 12		Day 15	
		$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
2	V.ang 610	4.27	.0388	41.89	<b>.0000</b>	37.53	<b>.0000</b>	<b>33.57</b>	<b>.0000</b>	24.25	<b>.0000</b>
2	<i>M. viscosa</i>	.11	.7431	.39	.5304	.08	.7785	.05	.8168	2.37	.1239
2	F95b/98	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	.08	.7785	.19	.6599	1.00	.3173
2	F95c/98	.17	.6767	.17	.6767	.97	.3254	.00	1.0000	.44	.5049
2	HI 21056	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	.08	.7785	.00	1.0000	4.75	.0293
2	HI 21059	.17	.6767	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	3.38	.0658
2	HI 21061	2.31	.1282	.83	.3626	.00	1.0000	4.66	.0309	2.79	.0948
2	HI 21064	.82	.3657	.82	.3657	.00	1.0000	.19	.6599	6.37	.0116
2	HI 21066	.82	.3657	.82	.3657	.00	1.0000	.19	.6599	6.37	.0116
2	HI 21069	2.31	.1282	.83	.3626	1.90	.1685	.06	.8096	1.36	.2432
2	HI 21408	2.31	.1282	.00	1.0000	.39	.5304	.00	1.0000	.25	.6169
2	HI 21410	2.31	.1282	2.31	.1282	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	5.53	.0187
2	HI 21417	.17	.6767	.00	1.0000	.39	.5304	.24	.6224	7.28	.0070
2	HI 21427	.17	.6767	.17	.6767	.97	.3254	1.07	.3016	1.33	.2482
2	HI 21430	.82	.3657	1.35	.2448	.27	.6055	1.11	.2924	7.28	.0070
2	HI 21433	.17	.6767	.00	1.0000	.97	.3254	1.76	.1849	2.79	.0948
2	HI 22029	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	.27	.6055	.42	.5157	6.37	.0116
2	HI 22042	.00	1.0000	.39	.5304	.00	1.0000	.42	.5157	4.04	.0445
2	HI 22044	.13	.7160	.13	.7160	.00	1.0000	.24	.6224	4.04	.0445
2	HI 22054	.00	1.0000	.13	.7160	.09	.7630	.57	.4497	2.26	.1330



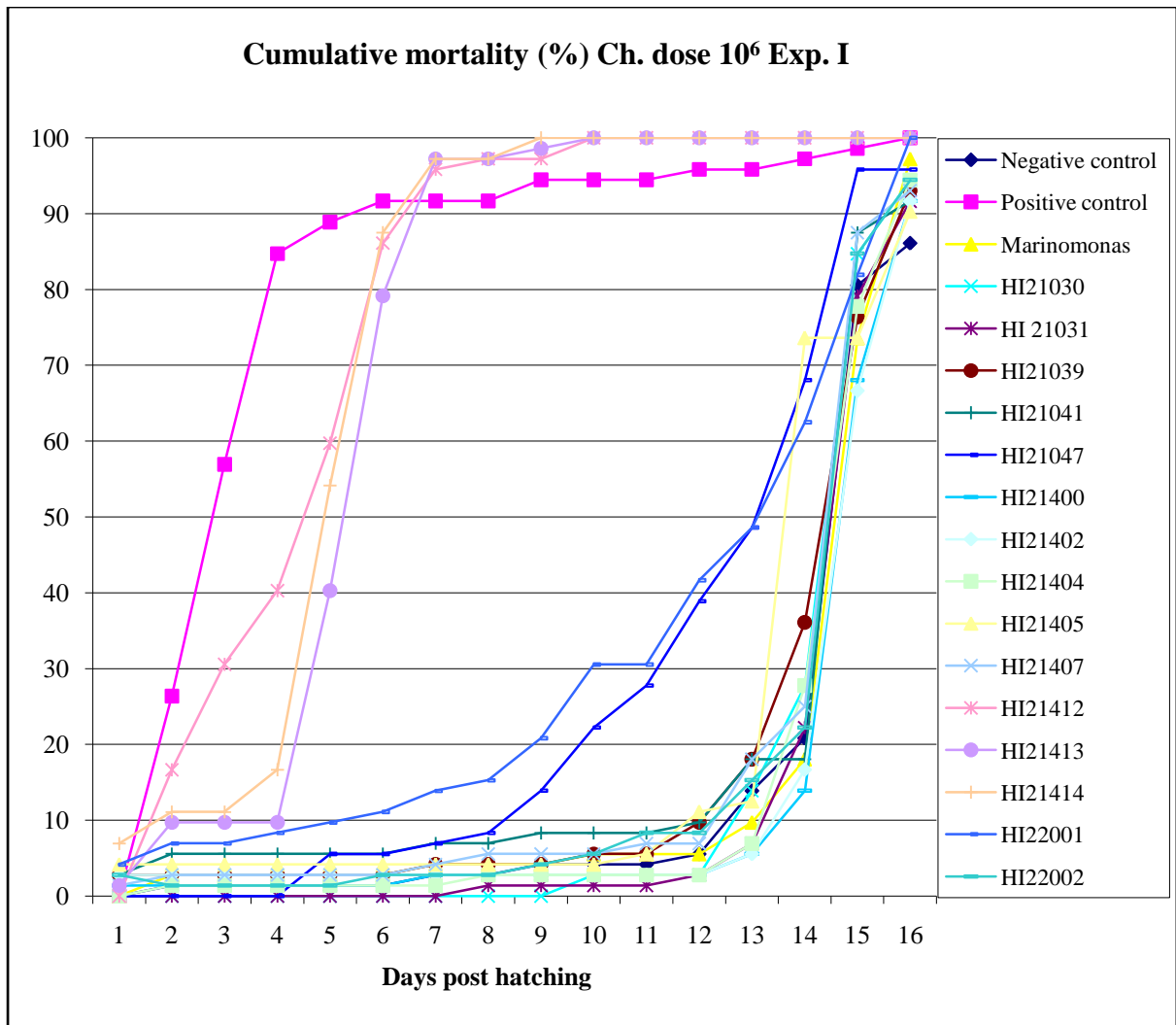


Fig. 1. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment I, challenged dose  $10^6$ . Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.

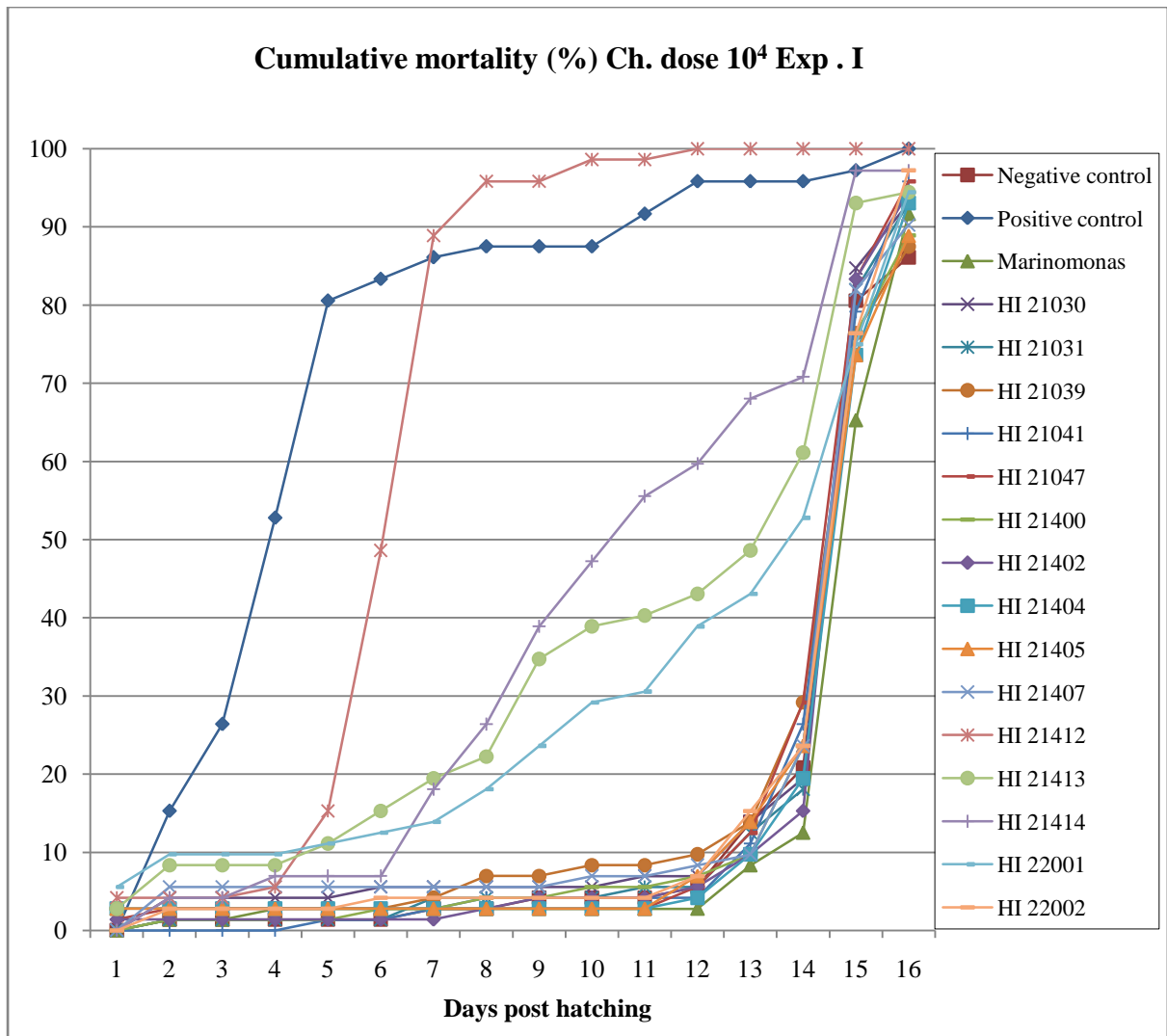


Fig. 2. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment I, challenged dose 10<sup>4</sup>. Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.

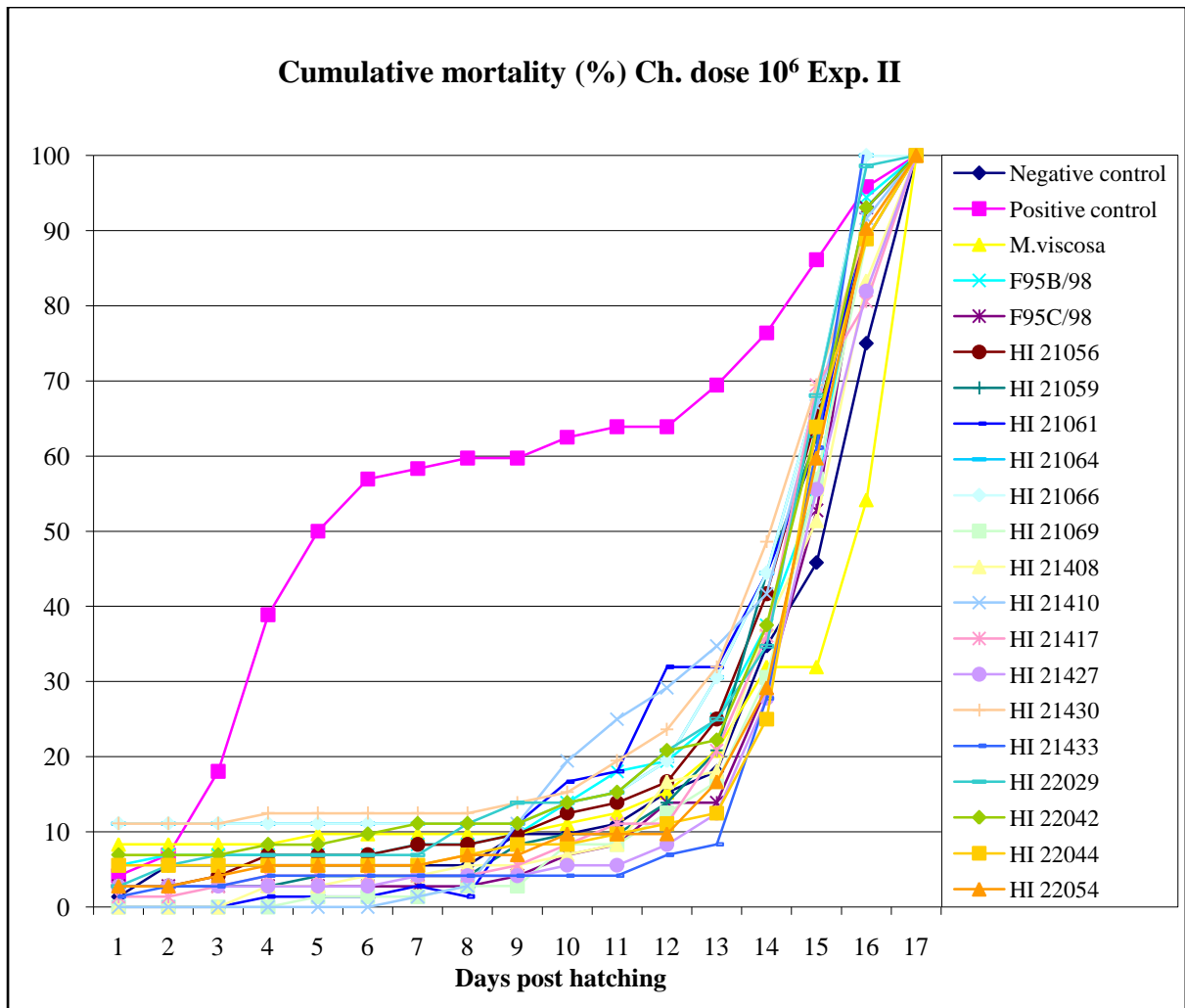


Fig. 3. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment II, challenged dose  $10^6$ . Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.

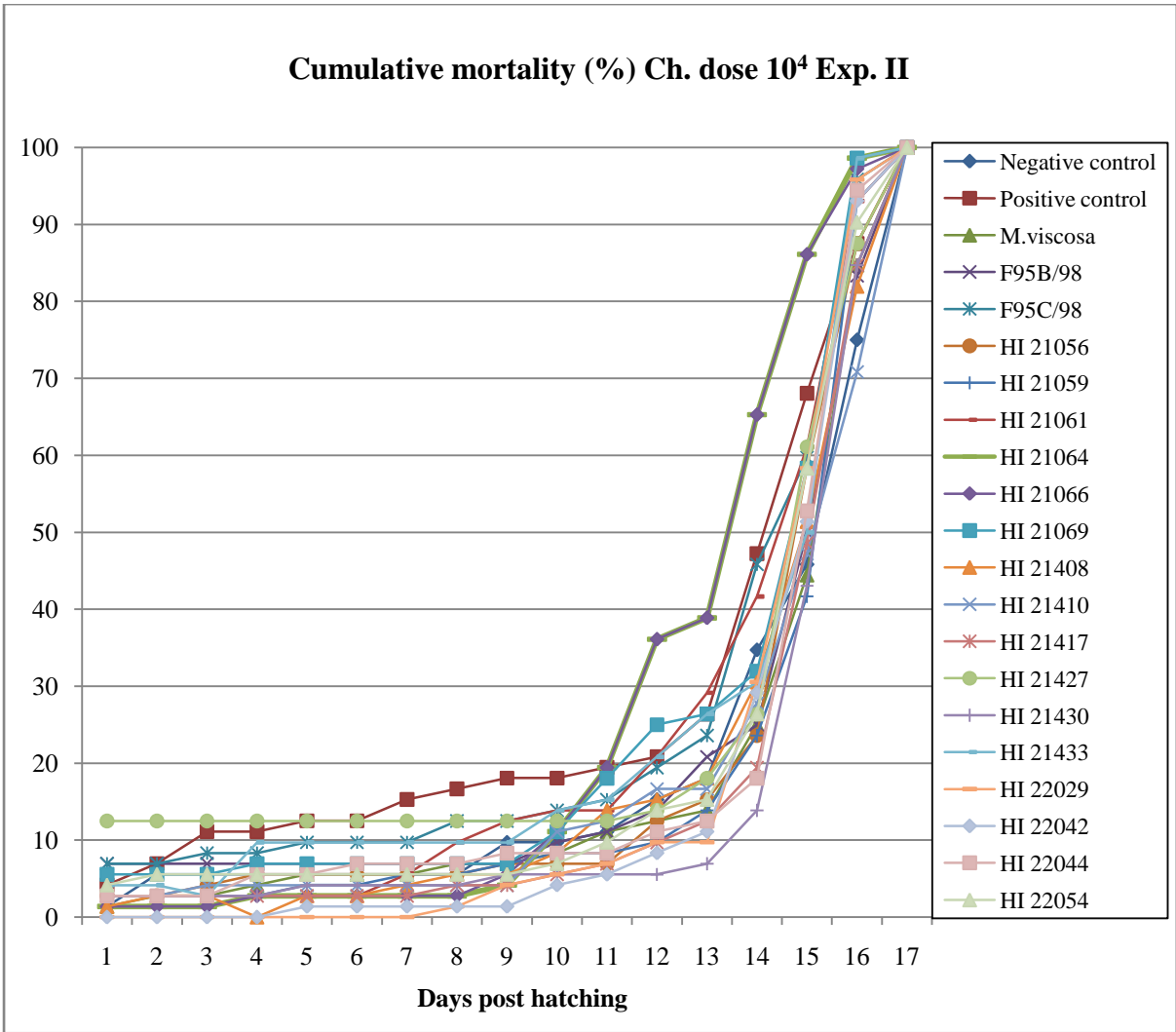


Fig. 4. *Gadus morha*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment II, challenged dose  $10^4$ . Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.

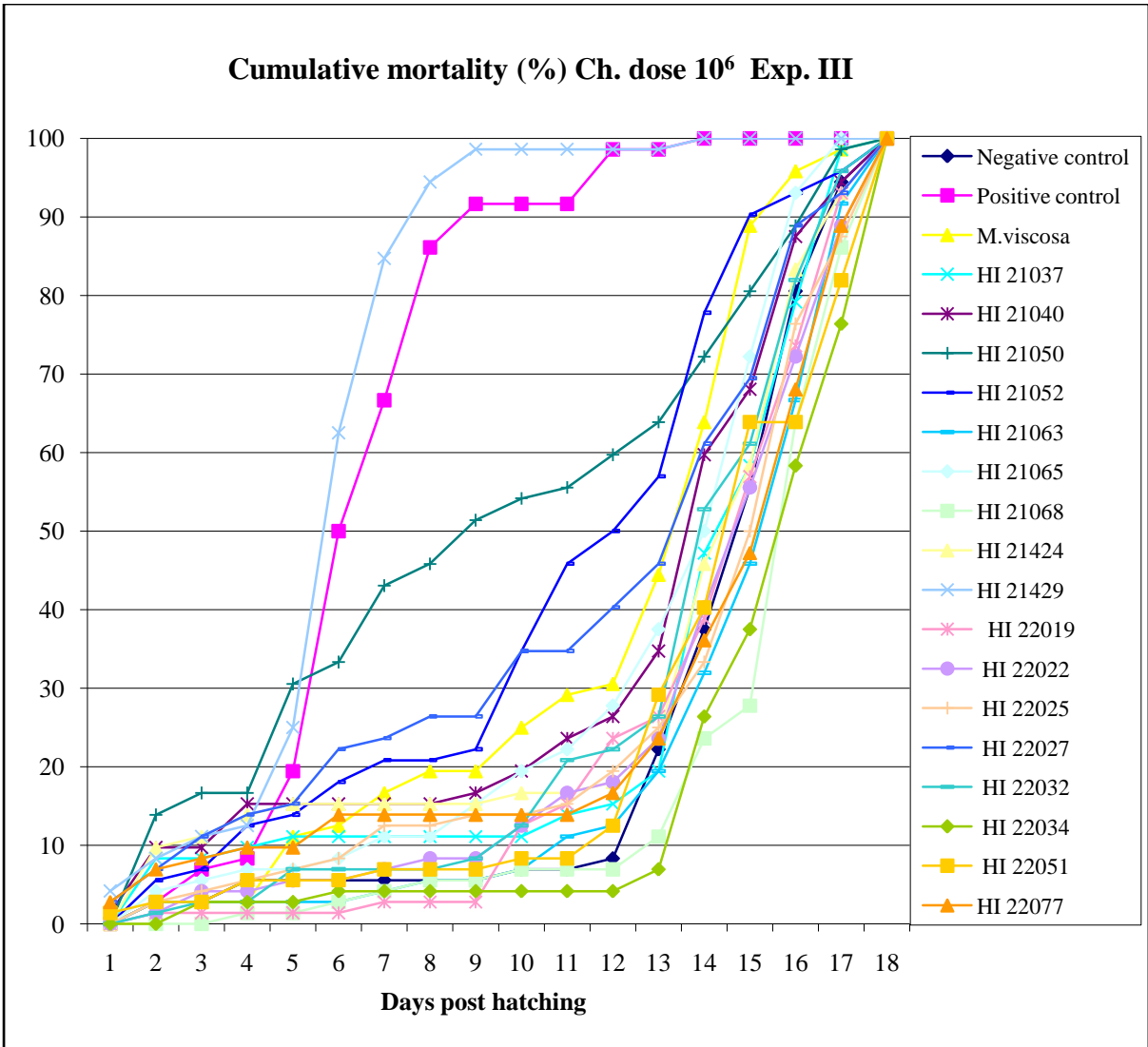


Fig. 5. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment III, challenged dose  $10^6$ . Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.

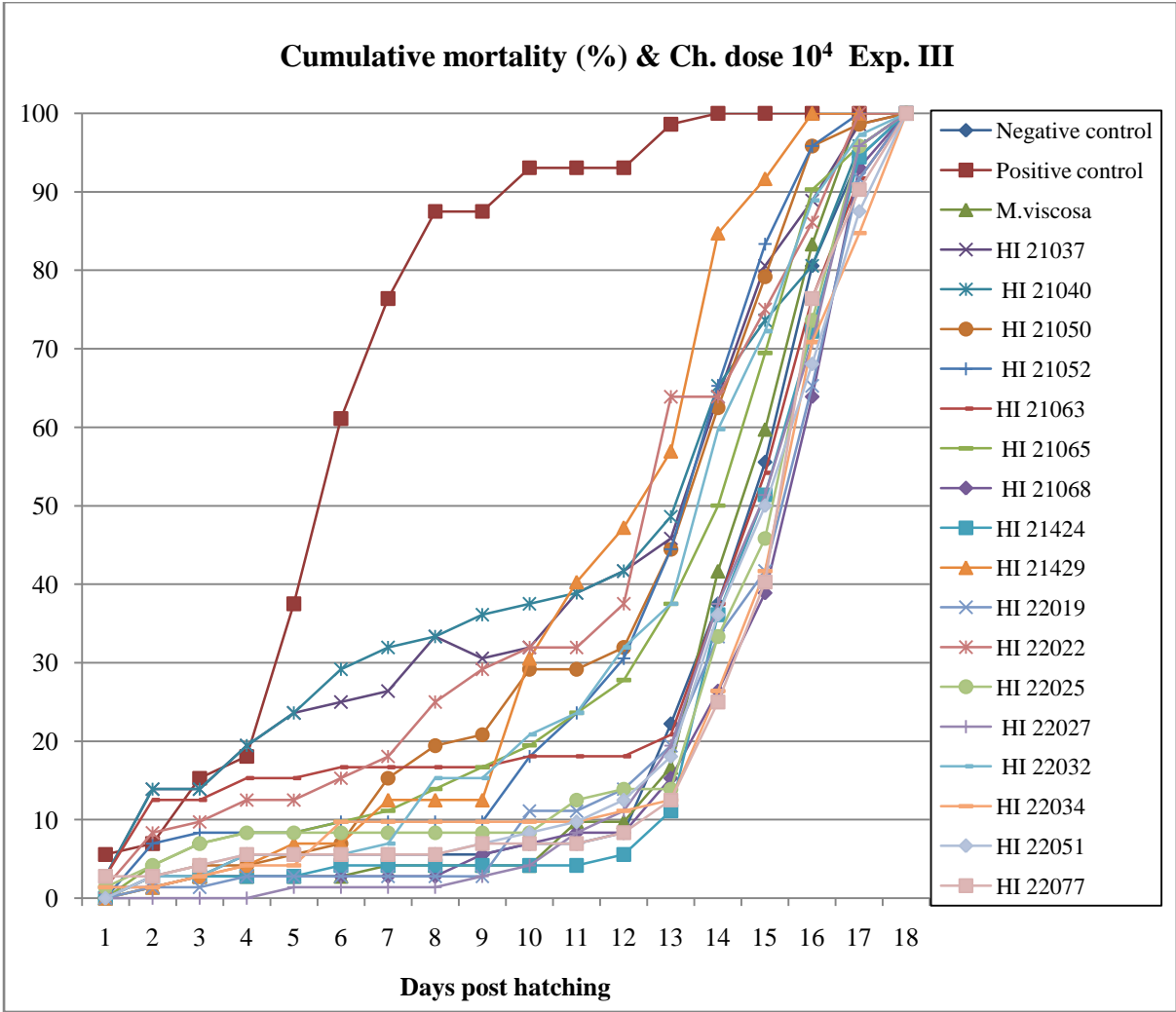


Fig. 6. *Gadus morha*. Cumulative mortality in percentage in Challenge experiment III, challenged dose  $10^4$ . Negative control is larvae not challenged with bacteria. Positive control is the larval group challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610. The other numbers refers to strain number.



## **Paper III**

Engelsen AR, Sandlund N, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø (in press)  
Immunohistochemistry of Atlantic cod larvae *Gadus morhua*  
experimentally challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum*. Dis Aqua Org

Lately published: Dis Aqua Org 80: 13-20 2008

---



1 Immunohistochemistry of Atlantic cod larvae *Gadus morhua* experimentally challenged with  
2 *Vibrio anguillarum*

3

4 Ane Rebecca Engelsen, Nina Sandlund\*, Ingrid Uglenes Fiksdal, Øivind Bergh

5 Institute of Marine Research, PO Box 1870 Nordnes, NO-5817 Bergen, Norway

6

7 ABSTRACT

8 Farming of Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* is one of the most rapidly growing sectors of  
9 Norwegian aquaculture. Classical vibriosis caused by *Vibrio anguillarum* is a problem in cod  
10 aquaculture. In order to prevent disease outbreaks, a thorough understanding of the infection  
11 route and the impact of the bacteria on the host is important. The intestinal tract, skin and gills  
12 have all been proposed as routes of entry for bacterial infection such as vibriosis. The aim of  
13 this study is to further develop our understanding of *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$  infections  
14 in cod larvae, including possible route of entry, pattern of infection and histopathology. Cod  
15 eggs were transferred to a 24-well polystyrene multi-dish with 2 ml of sterile aerated 80%  
16 (28‰ salinity) seawater. Challenge doses were 10<sup>4</sup> and 10<sup>6</sup> CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>. Unchallenged larvae  
17 were used as controls. Larvae for immunohistochemical examination were sampled from each  
18 group every day. In most of the larvae, wither no or very few bacteria were observed. Typical  
19 findings were clusters of bacteria in the space between the primary gill lamellae. None of  
20 these bacteria seemed to have adhered to the gills. Intestines of three out of 161 larvae  
21 examined showed positively immunostained bacteria in the intestine. Some of the bacteria  
22 appeared to be attached to the microvilli, but none were observed inside epithelial cells. Only  
23 two larvae from the low-challenge dose group showed clear signs of histopathology, which

24 was found in the intestine. It is not possible to draw any conclusions regarding the portal of  
25 entry.

26

27 KEY WORDS: *Vibrio anguillarum*, Cod larvae, Immunohistochemical studies, Challenge  
28 experiment

29 \* Corresponding author: [nina.sandlund@imr.no](mailto:nina.sandlund@imr.no)

30

31

## 32 INTRODUCTION

33 The Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* is an economically important species on the Norwegian  
34 coast, and cod fisheries have long traditions (Svåsand et al. 2004). Declining wild cod  
35 populations, reduced catch quotas and thus rising prices have turned Atlantic cod farming into  
36 one of the most rapidly growing sectors of Norwegian aquaculture. A most important  
37 challenges to the creation of profitable cod farms has been the lack of large-scale fry  
38 production. It is not merely the lack of fry available, but also the instability of production and  
39 quality of the larvae produced that causes problems. The industry lacks a standardized  
40 production method, which may be one reason for the wide difference among larval groups  
41 (Svåsand et al. 2004). Infectious bacterial diseases have always been an important aspect in  
42 aquaculture. The high mortality of the larval stages is still a major bottleneck, partly because  
43 of infectious diseases (Vadstein 1997, Bricknell & Dalmo 2005). Compared to salmonids,  
44 Atlantic cod is poorly developed at hatching and undergo a long larval period before  
45 metamorphosis (Kjørsvik et al. 1991, Pedersen & Falk-Petersen 1992). During these stages

46 the fry are vulnerable to bacterial infections (Bricknell et al. 2006). Several important  
47 bacterial diseases affect Atlantic cod (reviewed by Samuelsen et al. 2006). Classical vibriosis,  
48 caused by *Vibrio anguillarum*, may be a problem for both adult fish and larvae. *V.*  
49 *anguillarum* and closely related bacterial species have been identified in many different  
50 marine habitats (reviewed by Thompson et al. 2004). This implies that the bacterium is native  
51 in these environments, and eradication of the disease is not possible. At least 23 O serotypes  
52 of *V. anguillarum* have been described (Pedersen et al. 1999). In salmonids, the main *V.*  
53 *anguillarum* serotypes that cause disease are O1 and O2 $\alpha$ , while the serotypes O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$   
54 are most commonly associated with cod (Larsen et al. 1994, Pedersen et al. 1999). Both O2 $\alpha$   
55 and O2 $\beta$  have been isolated from diseased cod, but O2 $\beta$  seem to be the predominant serotype  
56 (Bricknell et al. 2006). A recent study published by Mikkelsen et al. (2007) indicates that  
57 some *V. anguillarum* isolates that cause disease in cod belong to a new sero-subtype because  
58 of their serological, biochemical and genotypical differences from other known serotypes.

59

60 Cod larvae have a fully competent immune system around 2 to 3 months after hatching  
61 (Schrøder et al. 1998). Hence, conventional vaccination prior to this stage will probably not  
62 have a positive effect.

63 Both exterior and internal surfaces like the skin, gills and intestinal tract have been proposed  
64 as entry portals for pathogenic bacteria (Baudin Laurencin & Germon 1987, Kanno et al.  
65 1989, Smith et al. 2004). Studies involving intestinal mucus are frequently used to test  
66 growth, adherence and attachment of pathogenic bacteria (Garcia et al. 1997, Vine et al. 2004,  
67 Yan et al. 2007). The entry portal for *V. anguillarum* has been debated. The gut may be the  
68 initial site of infection in turbot larvae *Scophthalmus maximus* (Grisez et al. 1996), a  
69 proposition supported by experiments done by O'Toole et al. (1999) and Olsson et al. (1996).

70 *V. anguillarum* have been detected in cod larvae fed rotifers enriched with commercial  
71 products (Korsnes et al. 2006), and it is possible that live feed, such as rotifers and *Artemia*  
72 spp., may be vectors for opportunistic bacteria that infect cod larvae.

73 Spanggaard et al. (2000) found that the external surfaces (skin and fins) of rainbow trout were  
74 important sites for the attachment and proliferation of *V. anguillarum*. Bath challenge  
75 experiments on unfed cod yolk sac larvae have caused high mortalities (Sandlund & Bergh  
76 unpubl. data), suggesting that the skin is an important entry portal.

77 The gills have also been suggested as an entry portal for *V. anguillarum*. In an immersion  
78 challenge trial with rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri*, Baudin Laurencin & Germon (1987)  
79 suggested that the gills were the initial sites of infection. However, due to early observations  
80 of bacteria in the anterior and posterior intestine, they concluded that contamination by oral or  
81 anal routes was also a possibility. Inconclusive results were also found by Olsson et al.  
82 (1996). When they inoculated *V. anguillarum* directly on the gills of turbot they were unable  
83 to recover the pathogen from the spleen.

84

85 The aim of this study was to further develop our understanding of *V. anguillarum* serotype  
86 O2 $\alpha$  infections in cod larvae by (1) using immunohistochemical methods to identify a  
87 possible portal entry route, (2) observing the pattern of infection and the tissues types  
88 infected, and (3) describing the histopathology.

89

## 90 MATERIALS AND METHODS

91 **Broodstock, eggs and larvae.** Cod *Gadhus morhua* eggs were provided by the commercial  
92 hatchery Sagafjord in Hordaland County, Western Norway (59° 45' N, 5° 29' E). The

93 broodstock originated from the area outside Bømlo/Halsnøy in the same county. The  
94 broodfish were kept in 40 m<sup>3</sup> tanks, each tank containing 60 to 80 fish that spawned naturally.  
95 The fertilized eggs were collected and disinfected with glutardialdehyde (300 ppm) for 10  
96 minutes before incubating in black conical 150-liter tanks. The average temperature was  
97 between 6.5 to 7°C. A flow-through system provided 2 to 3 liters per minute of aerated water.

98 **Bacterium.** The bacterium used in this challenge experiment was *Vibrio anguillarum* strain  
99 HI-610 serotype O2α, originally isolated from cod suffering from vibriosis at the Parisvatnet  
100 research facility in Øygarden near Bergen, Hordaland county. This bacterium was previously  
101 serotyped according to Knappskog et al. (1993). Bacteria were stored at -80°C in a 20%  
102 glycerol/marine broth (Difco 2216, Difco, Detroit, MI, USA) stock. They were incubated at  
103 15° C and grown on petri dishes with Difco 2216 Marine Agar (MA) for 48 h. Colonies were  
104 transferred to Erlenmeyer flasks containing 50 ml of marine broth (MB) (Difco 2216) and  
105 shaken at 80 rpm in a shaking incubator (INFORS AG CH-4103 Bottmingen, Switzerland) for  
106 48 h. 30 ml of each bacterial culture were harvested by centrifugation (Heraeus Sepatech  
107 Megafuge 1.0 R) at 2772 x g for 10 min at 4°C, washed twice in 30 ml phosphate-buffered  
108 saline (PBS) and resuspended in 30 ml PBS. The cell concentration was determined by  
109 counting, using a Hawksley counting chamber. The bacterial suspension was examined in a  
110 microscope in order to verify that the bacterium were still viable prior to challenge.

111 **Challenge experiment.** Eggs were randomly selected, and individual eggs were transferred to  
112 separate wells in a 24-well polystyrene multi-dish (Nunc, Roskilde, Denmark) containing 2  
113 ml of sterile aerated 80‰ (28‰ salinity) seawater. They were challenged with *Vibrio*  
114 *anguillarum* strain HI-610 on the same day by adding 100 µl of bacterial suspension to each  
115 well. All eggs hatched successfully after 48 hours. This experiment comprised three groups of  
116 larvae. The control group consisted of unchallenged larvae, groups I and II were challenged

117 with  $10^4$  colony-forming units (CFU)  $\text{ml}^{-1}$  and  $10^6$  CFU  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , respectively. Three plates were  
118 used for each group, giving a total number of 72 larvae in each treatment group. Dead larvae  
119 were counted daily. To provide material for the immunohistological examinations, three extra  
120 plates with larvae for all three groups were prepared. The first samples were taken on day four  
121 after challenge and every following day until the experiment was terminated. Day 16 after  
122 hatching was the last sampling day in group I and the control group. Because all the larvae  
123 needed to be sampled alive, no samples were taken from group II after day 14 due to the high  
124 mortality in this group. Between two and five larvae were sampled from each group every  
125 day, and a total of 161 larvae were analyzed in this study. The experiment lasted 21 days.

126 **Antisera.** All antisera against *Vibrio anguillarum* HI 610 were produced according to the  
127 method of Oeding (1957) and absorbed by the method described by Knappskog et al. (1993).  
128 Due to availability limitations, two different batches of antiserum were used to perform the  
129 immunohistochemical analyses. The antisera were absorbed against serotype O2 $\beta$  strain HI-  
130 618 and serotype O1 strain HI-644, and tested for cross-reaction.

131 **Immunohistochemistry.** Larval samples were fixed in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde,  
132 dehydrated in ethanol and embedded in paraffin. All the larvae were sectioned at 3  $\mu\text{m}$  (Leica  
133 Jung Biocut 2035, Nussloch, Germany), incubated at 60°C for 30 min, dewaxed in xylene  
134 (Chemi-Teknik AS, Oslo, Norway), rehydrated in a series of ethanol baths and washed in  
135 running water. The absorbed polyclonal rabbit antiserum anti-HI-610 was diluted in Tris-  
136 hydroxymethyl-aminomethane (TRIS) – buffered saline (TBS) with 2.5% bovine serum  
137 albumin (BSA). In order to prevent non-specific antibody binding, sections were blocked by  
138 using 5% BSA in TRIS-buffered formaldehyde for 20 min. Avidine-biotin-alkaline  
139 phosphatase complex (ABCComplex/AP) reaction kit (DAKO A/S, Denmark) and New  
140 Fuchsin Substrate system (Dako) were used to stain *Vibrio anguillarum*. A positive staining

141 was evident as red coloration. Shandon's hematoxylin was used for counterstaining, which  
142 gave the tissue a blue coloration. At each stage of staining, two controls were used.  
143 Unchallenged larvae were used as a negative control, and bacterial smears on microscope  
144 slides were used as a positive control. The same procedure was used to stain both larvae and  
145 bacteria. During the staining procedures, tissue sections and bacterial samples were kept apart  
146 to prevent cross-contamination. All incubations were performed at room temperature (20°C)  
147 in a humidity chamber. A Leica DMBE microscope equipped with a Leica Wild MPS52  
148 phototube was used to photograph the tissue sections.

149 **Hematoxylin-Erythrosine-Saffron (HES) staining.** Heated, dewaxed and rehydrated larval  
150 sections were stained with hematoxylin, 1% erythrosine and saffron. These were added  
151 through a series of baths in order to stain nuclei, muscle and cytoplasm and connective tissue.  
152 This staining was performed in order to identify histopathology in the larvae.

153 **Statistical analysis of mortality rates.** The mortality data were not normally distributed and  
154 a non-parametric test was performed. A 2 x 2 contingency table analysis was performed in  
155 Statistica v 7.0 (StatSoft, Tulsa, USA) using a Bonferroni corrected p-value ( $p < 0.00094$ ) for  
156 multiple independent tests. This was used to test for mortality differences among the treated  
157 groups and the control group. Multiple independent tests were used to test differences in  
158 mortality rates between the challenged larval groups and the larval control groups, and a  
159 Bonferroni correction was applied (to minimize the possibility of type II error) (Rice 1989).  
160 Because there was only one degree of freedom, Yates correction was applied.

161 This experiment formed part of a larger challenge experiment. The statistical analyses of  
162 mortality rates will therefore be published in a separate article by Sandlund & Bergh (in  
163 press). This article contains only data regarding the control and larval groups exposed to  
164 *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610.

165 RESULTS

166 **Cumulative mortality and statistical analysis.** Mortality rates in the control group and  
167 group I were less than 0.15 during the first 12 days after hatching. At day 13, there was a  
168 rapid rise in group II mortality (Fig. 1). Cumulative mortality in this group increased between  
169 days 2 and 6 post hatching, stabilizing at approximately 0.6 for several days before increasing  
170 towards the end of the experiment (Fig. 1). The mortality rates of the control group and group  
171 II were significantly different ( $p < 0.00094$ , Bonferonni correction, data not shown), but rates  
172 in group I and the control group were not. Feed was not provided during this experiment; the  
173 rise in mortality at the end of the experiment was thus due to starvation.

174 **Immunohistochemistry.** The immunohistochemical studies provided no clear explanations  
175 for the portal entry route or for the pathology causing the high mortality. In most of the larvae  
176 studied, there were very few or no bacteria. Typical findings were clusters of bacteria in the  
177 space between the primary gill lamellae, but none seemed to have adhered to the gills.  
178 However, these clusters were only partially stained or not positively stained at all (Figs. 2 &  
179 3). Two group II larvae (Figs. 4 & 5) and one group I larva (Figs. 6 & 7) contained stained  
180 bacteria in their intestines. Some of the bacteria appear attached to the microvilli, but although  
181 interstitial immunostaining was performed, no bacteria were observed inside the cells (Figs. 4  
182 - 6). One group II larva had more bacteria in the intestine than any other larvae (Fig. 4).  
183 Except for the two group II larvae (Figs. 4 & 5), no histopathology was observed in any of the  
184 larval groups. Necrotic cells with some pycnotic nuclei (Fig. 5, arrow) and dissolved  
185 epithelial cell nuclear membranes occurred in the intestine. Note the rounding and  
186 dissociation of the epithelial cells in the brush border (Fig. 5, arrow). Three control group  
187 larvae had some bacteria in the space between the primary gill lamellas, but these were not  
188 specifically stained (data not shown).



189 DISCUSSION

190 To further understanding of *Vibrio anguillarum* infections in cod larvae *Gadus morhua* we  
191 investigated a possible entry portal, the pattern of infection, tissue types infected, and we  
192 described the histopathology. The results were inconclusive. In spite of the high mortality  
193 observed in the high challenge-dose group, little histopathology was observed in the course of  
194 the immunohistochemical examinations. The absence of histopathology also suggests that the  
195 disease develops acutely and that the larvae died before any pathological alterations became  
196 apparent.

197 Toxic components associated with and released from metabolized bacterial cells may cause  
198 disease. Supernatant from *Vibrio anguillarum* led to mortality in turbot *Scophthalmus*  
199 *maximus* larvae (Planas et al. 2005, 2006). Supernatants of bacterial cultures include  
200 extracellular products (ECP) produced by the bacteria. An experimental bath challenge (with  
201 typical *Aeromonas salmonicida* ssp. *Salmonicida*) to turbot and halibut yolk-sac larvae  
202 resulted in significant mortality (Bergh et al. 1997). Histological and immunohistochemical  
203 examinations of the larvae revealed no evidence of bacteria in affected tissues. Bergh et al.  
204 (1997) suggest that the mortality was a result of the production of toxic exudates by the  
205 bacteria, which may also explain our results with cod larvae. Supporting evidence is provided  
206 by Sandlund et al. (2006), who challenged great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae with *Vibrio*  
207 *pectenicida*, but in this case there was histopathology in tissue samples. Furthermore, live and  
208 heat-killed *V. anguillarum* were equally lethal when injected into goldfish *Carassus auratus*  
209 (reviewed by Egidius 1987).

210 The immunohistochemical examinations revealed clusters of bacteria around the larval gills  
211 (Figs. 2 & 3). These cells appeared smaller than the bacteria found in the intestine. It has  
212 repeatedly been observed in our laboratory that this particular *Vibrio anguillarum* strain

213 changes its size and appearance when it is grown and transferred from an *in vitro* to an *in vivo*  
214 environment. The polyclonal antiserum used in this experiment attaches to the surface  
215 lipopolysaccharide (LPS) of the bacteria. When bacterial clusters are extremely compact, the  
216 form of the LPS may change or become unavailable to the antiserum, preventing positive  
217 staining. The bacteria may release LPS when entering the intestine and thus appear larger.  
218 However, in view of the near total absence of positive immunostaining of the gill-associated  
219 bacteria in all the larvae we examined, and the fact that fish larvae are not sterile (Verner-  
220 Jeffreys et al. 2003), it is likely that other bacteria are present in the larvae.

221  
222 Suffocation caused by the bacteria that we observed around the gill lamellae is another  
223 possible explanation of larval death without apparent presence of bacteria. However, oxygen  
224 exchange through the body surface skin occur in larvae and juveniles of Atlantic salmon  
225 *Salmo salar* (Wells & Pinder 1996 a, b) and rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Rombough  
226 1998). It is likely that cod larvae are similarly capable of exchanging oxygen across the skin.  
227 Thus, bacteria clustered around the gills of cod larvae likely did not cause a lack of oxygen or  
228 influence mortality. In similar challenges to halibut larvae with *Vibrio fischeri*, large numbers  
229 of bacteria were observed between the gill arches, and there was necrosis in the gill  
230 epithelium (Bergh et al. 1992). None of the larvae examined in this experiment showed  
231 damaged gill tissue, supporting the suggestion that the bacteria observed in the gill area did  
232 not have any negative effects on the larvae. Moreover, clusters of bacteria also occurred in  
233 larval Group I and the control group, in which no bacteriogenic mortality occurred.

234

235 Bacterial epiflora may create lethal or sublethal conditions in the environment through  
236 excessive oxygen consumption (Hansen & Olafsen 1989) that affects fish eggs and larvae.

237 However, all of the eggs in this experiment hatched successfully within a period of 12 hours,  
238 indicating that they were healthy and unaffected by adverse environmental influences.  
239 Furthermore, all the eggs, and thus all the larvae, originated from the same egg bath and were  
240 randomly selected. If potentially unfavorable bacteria or other factors were present in the  
241 environment, all larval groups should have been affected in the same way.

242 As mentioned above, bacteria have three potential points of entry into the larvae: skin, gills  
243 and intestine. The mucosa serves as a substrate for bacterial adhesion in fish (Hansen &  
244 Olafsen 1989, Vine et al. 2004). *Vibrio anguillarum* may have a stronger tendency to adhere  
245 to intestinal mucosa than skin mucosa (O'Toole et al. 1999, Olsson et al. 1996). Conversely,  
246 other papers suggest that the skin is a major site of attachment and proliferation of *V.*  
247 *anguillarum* in ayu *Plecoglossus altivelis* and rainbow trout (Kanno et al. 1989, Spanggaard  
248 et al. 2000, respectively). Baudin Laurencin & Germon (1987) propose that the gills are the  
249 initial infection site in rainbow trout *Salmo gairdneri*. In their experiment, they inspected  
250 gills, anterior and posterior intestine and anterior kidney, but did not take skin samples. No  
251 cod larvae in the present challenge experiment had bacteria associated with the skin.

252 In our laboratories *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 is commonly used in challenge  
253 experiments, and a bath challenge dose of  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> usually causes high mortality  
254 (Sandlund & Bergh in press). However, in this present work, only the high challenge-dose  
255 group ( $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>) suffered significantly higher mortality than the control group. There are  
256 no obvious explanations of this result. The washing procedure prior to challenge may have  
257 stressed the bacteria, resulting in a temporary loss of virulence (Planas et al. 2005).

258 Chemotactic motility mediated by the polar flagellum is essential for the virulence of *V.*  
259 *anguillarum* (Milton et al. 1996, O'Toole et al. 1996, Ormonde et al. 2000). However,  
260 examinations of the bacterial suspension prior to the challenge revealed no lack of motility.

261 The washing procedure used is a standardized procedure in our laboratory. In a similar  
262 challenge experiment with *V. anguillarum* and Atlantic halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*  
263 yolk-sac larvae, temperature was suggested as an affective factor (Verner-Jeffreys et al.  
264 2003). The authors suggested that low temperature (6°C) could cause the bacteria to multiply  
265 slowly inside the larvae, thus lowering fish mortality rates. This was also implied by Larsen  
266 (1984). However, cod larvae in this present study were reared at 7°C, the temperature used to  
267 grow the bacteria prior to challenge. We observed little difference in the growth rates at 7°C  
268 and 15°C for this *V. anguillarum* strain. Given our observations of motile bacteria prior to  
269 challenge and the fact that high mortality occurred in group II, we find it unlikely that the  
270 washing procedure or temperature are contributed significantly to the absence of mortality  
271 seen in the low challenge-dose group.

272 The decision to keep the larvae alive until the point of starvation, was due to the possibility of  
273 losing significant data. Thanks to the knowledge obtained in this experiment, future  
274 experiments done under similar conditions can be brought to an end at an earlier stage, i.e.  
275 until day 12 to 13 post hatching.

276 In order to obtain a correct impression of the histopathology and to avoid post mortem  
277 changes, all the larvae were sampled live. Sampling when larvae are moribund would be  
278 optimal, but practical considerations made it impossible to monitor the larvae so closely. It is  
279 probable that most of the larva in this experiment were sampled before any clear  
280 histopathology was present. This might explain the low correspondence between the  
281 histological findings and the mortality observed in the experiment.

282

283 Marine fish larvae drink water from day one post hatch (Mangor-Jensen & Adoff 1987) and  
284 will thereby ingest bacteria. Fish larvae have an undeveloped stomach at hatching (Kjørsvik et

285 al. 1991). The onset of the acid digestion is a gradual process and the lowering of the pH takes  
286 2 to 3 months in sea bream *Sparus aurata* larvae (Yúfera et al. 2004). It is likely that the  
287 larval intestinal pH in this experiment was similar to that of seawater, which is not low  
288 enough to inhibit bacterial growth.

289 Apart from drinking water, infection of feed is another way of ensuring presence of bacteria  
290 in the intestine. To describe the infection route of *Vibrio anguillarum*, Grisez et al. (1996)  
291 orally fed infected *Artemia* sp. nauplii to turbot larvae. The bacteria were taken up  
292 endosomally from the brush border of the epithelium. They were transported to the lamina  
293 propria and onwards to the bloodstream and other organs. These findings contrast with our  
294 observations. The fact that we saw bacteria seemingly attached to the microvilli does not  
295 necessarily mean that they enter the larvae by this route. Olafsen & Hansen (1992) showed  
296 endocytosis of bacteria by epithelial cells in the hindgut of 4 to 6 day-old cod larvae and 10 to  
297 12 day-old herring *Clupea harengus* larvae. They also found intact bacterial antigens in  
298 columnar epithelial cells in the foregut of 4 day-old cod yolk-sac larvae. It is possible that the  
299 findings of Grisez et al. (1996) detected merely the endocytosis of dissolved LPS rather than  
300 whole bacteria, since most antisera are designed to react on the LPS of bacteria. In our  
301 opinion, this does not provide conclusive evidence of the infection route in turbot.

302

### 303 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

304 This work was partially funded by the Research Council of Norway (Project No 158882/110). We  
305 thank I. Wangen for help with the preservation of the larvae.

### 306 LITTERATURE CITED

307 Baudin Laurencin F, Germon E (1987) Experimental infection of rainbow trout, *Salmo*  
308 *gairdneri* R., by dipping in suspensions of *Vibrio anguillarum*: ways of bacterial penetration;  
309 influence of temperature and salinity. *Aquaculture* 67:203-272

310 Bergh Ø, Hansen GH, Taxt RE (1992) Experimental infection of eggs and yolk-sac larvae of  
311 halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L. *J Fish Dis* 15:379-391

312 Bergh Ø, Hjeltnes B, Skiftesvik AB (1997) Experimental infection of turbot *Scophthalmus*  
313 *maximus* and halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk sac larvae with *Aeromonas salmonicida*  
314 subsp *salmonicida*. *Dis Aquat Org* 29:13-20

315 Bricknell I, Dalmo RA (2005) The use of immunostimulants in fish larval aquaculture. *Fish*  
316 *Shellfish Immunol* 19:457-472

317 Bricknell IR, Bron JE, Bowden TJ (2006) Diseases of gadoid fish in cultivation: a review.  
318 *ICES J Mar Sci* 63:253-266

319 Egidius E (1987) Vibriosis - pathogenicity and pathology - a review. *Aquaculture* 67:15-28.

320 Garcia T, Otto K, Kjelleberg S, Nelson DR (1997) Growth of *Vibrio anguillarum* in salmon  
321 intestinal mucus. *Appl Env Microbiol* 63:1034-1039

322

323 Grisez L, Chair M, Sorgeloos P, Ollevier F (1996) Mode of infection and spread of *Vibrio*  
324 *anguillarum* in turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* larvae after oral challenge through live feed.  
325 *Dis Aquat Org* 26:181-187

326 Hansen GH, Olafsen JA (1989) Bacterial colonization of cod (*Gadus morhua* L) and halibut  
327 (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) eggs in marine aquaculture. *Appl Env Microbiol* 55:1435-1446

328 Kanno T, Nakai T, Muroga K (1989) Mode of transmission of vibriosis among ayu  
329 *Plecoglossus altivelis*. J Aqua Animal Health 1:2-6

330 Kjørsvik E, van der Meeren T, Kryvi H, Arnfinnson J, Kvenseth PG (1991) Early  
331 development of the digestive tract of cod larvae, *Gadus morhua* L, during start-feeding and  
332 starvation. J Fish Biol 38:1-15

333 Knappskog DH, Rødseth OM, Slinde E, Endresen C (1993) Immunochemical analyses of  
334 *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L., suffering from vibriosis. J  
335 Fish Dis 16:327-338

336 Korsnes K, Nicolaisen O, Skår CK, Nerland AH, Bergh Ø (2006) Bacteria in the gut of  
337 juvenile cod *Gadus morhua* fed live feed enriched with four different commercial diets. ICES  
338 J Mari Sci 63:296-301

339 Larsen JL (1984) *Vibrio anguillarum* - Influence of temperature, pH, NaCl concentration and  
340 incubation time on growth. J Appl Bacteriol 57:237-246

341 Larsen JL, Pedersen K, Dalsgaard I (1994) *Vibrio anguillarum* - serovars associated with  
342 vibriosis in Fish. J Fish Dis 17:259-267

343 Mangor-Jensen A, Adoff GR (1987) Drinking activity of the newly hatched larvae of cod  
344 *Gadus morhua* L. Fish Phys Biochem 3:99-103

345 Mikkelsen H, Lund V, Martinsen L-C, Gravingen K, Schrøder MB (2007) Variability among  
346 *Vibrio anguillarum* O2 isolates from Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.): Characterisation and  
347 vaccination studies. Aquaculture 266:16-25

348 Milton DL, O'Toole R, Hörstedt P, Wolf-Watz H (1996) Flagellin A is essential for the  
349 virulence of *Vibrio anguillarum*. J Bacteriol 178:1310-1319

350 Oeding P (1957) Agglutinability of pyrogenic staphylococci at various conditions. Acta  
351 Pathol Microbiol Scand 41:310-324

352 Olafsen JA, Hansen GH (1992) Intact antigen uptake in intestinal epithelial cells of marine  
353 fish larvae. J Fish Biol 40:141-156

354 Olsson JC, Jöborn A, Westerdahl A, Blomberg L, Kjelleberg S, Conway PL (1996) Is the  
355 turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L), intestine a portal of entry for the fish pathogen *Vibrio*  
356 *anguillarum*? J Fish Dis 19:225-234

357 Ormonde P, Hörstedt P, O'Toole R, Milton DL (2000) Role of motility in adherence to and  
358 invasion of a fish cell line by *Vibrio anguillarum*. J Bacteriol 182:2326-2328

359

360 O'Toole R, Milton DL, Wolf-Watz H (1996) Chemotactic motility is required for invasion of  
361 the host by the fish pathogen *Vibrio anguillarum*. Mol Microbiol 19:625-637

362 O'Toole R, Lundberg S, Fredriksson SA, Jansson A, Nilsson B, Wolf-Watz H (1999) The  
363 chemotactic response of *Vibrio anguillarum* to fish intestinal mucus is mediated by a  
364 combination of multiple mucus components. J Bacteriol 181:4308-4317

365 Pedersen T, Falk-Petersen IB (1992) Morphological changes during metamorphosis in cod  
366 *Gadus morhua* L, with particular reference to the development of the stomach and pyloric  
367 ceca. J Fish Biol 41:449-461

368 Pedersen K, Grisez L, van Houdt R, Tiainen T, Ollevier F, Larsen JL (1999) Extended  
369 serotyping scheme for *Vibrio anguillarum* with the definition and characterization of seven  
370 provisional O-serogroups. Current Microbiol 38:183-189



371 Planas M, Perez-Lorenzo M, Vazquez JA, Pintado J (2005) A model for experimental  
372 infections with *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum* in first feeding turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus*  
373 L.) larvae under hatchery conditions. *Aquaculture* 250:232-243

374 Planas M, Perez-Lorenzo M, Hjelm M, Gram L, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø, Pintado J (2006)  
375 Probiotic effect in vivo of *Roseobacter* strain 27-4 against *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum*  
376 infections in turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larvae. *Aquaculture* 255:323-333  
377

378 Rice WR (1989) Analyzing tables of statistical tests. *Evolution* 43:223-225

379 Rombough PJ (1998) The respiratory development of Atlantic salmon. 2. Partitioning of  
380 oxygen uptake among gills, yolk sac and body surfaces. *J Exp Biol* 201:1763-1769

381 Samuelsen OB, Nerland AH, Jorgensen T, Schrøder MB, Svåsand T, Bergh Ø (2006) Viral  
382 and bacterial diseases of Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*, their prophylaxis and treatment: a  
383 review. *Dis Aquat Org* 71:239-254

384 Sandlund N, Torkildsen L, Magnesen T, Mortensen S, Bergh Ø (2006)  
385 Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally challenged  
386 with pathogenic bacteria. *Dis Aquat Org* 69:163-173

387 Sandlund N, Bergh Ø (in press) Screening and characterisation of potentially pathogenic  
388 bacteria associated with Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* larvae: Bath challenge trials using a  
389 multidish system. *Dis Aquat Org*

390 Schrøder MB, Villena AJ, Jørgensen TØ (1998) Ontogeny of lymphoid organs and  
391 immunoglobulin-producing cells in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.). *Dev Comp Immunol*  
392 22:507-517

393 Smith PA, Rojas ME, Guajardo A, Contreras J, Morales MA, Larenas J (2004) Experimental  
394 infections of coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* by exposure of skin, gills and intestine with  
395 *Piscirickettsia salmonis*. Dis Aqua Org 61:53-57  
396

397 Spanggaard B, Huber I, Nielsen J, Nielsen T, Gram L (2000) Proliferation and location of  
398 *Vibrio anguillarum* during infection of rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Walbaum). J  
399 Fish Dis 23:423-427

400 Svåsand T, Otterå HM, Taranger GL (2004) Atlantic Cod. In Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen  
401 Y, (eds) Culture of Cold-Water Marine Fish. Oxford, UK, Blackwell Publishing. p 433-444

402 Thompson FL, Iida T, Swings J (2004) Biodiversity of vibrios. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev  
403 68:403-431

404 Vadstein O (1997) The use of immunostimulation in marine larviculture: possibilities and  
405 challenges. Aquaculture 155:401-417

406 Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Birkbeck TH (2003) Bacterial influences on Atlantic  
407 halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, yolk-sac larval survival and start-feed response. Dis  
408 Aquat Org 56:105-113

409 Vine NG, Leukes WD, Kaiser H, Daya S, Baxter J, Hecht T (2004) Competition for  
410 attachment of aquaculture candidate probiotic and pathogenic bacteria on fish intestinal  
411 mucus. J Fish Dis 27:319-326  
412

413 Wells PR, Pinder AW (1996a) The respiratory development of Atlantic salmon. 1.  
414 Morphometry of gills, yolk sac and body surface. J Exp Biol 199:2725-2736

- 415 Wells PR, Pinder AW (1996b) The respiratory development of Atlantic salmon. 2.  
416 Partitioning of oxygen uptake among gills, yolk sac and body surfaces. J Exp Biol 199:2737-  
417 2744
- 418 Yan QP, Chen Q, Ma S, Zhuang ZX, Wang XR (2007) Characteristics of adherence of  
419 pathogenic *Vibrio alginolyticus* to the intestinal mucus of large yellow croaker  
420 (*Pseudosciaena crocea*). Aquaculture 269:21-30  
421
- 422 Yúfera M, Fernandez-Diaz C, Vidaurreta A, Cara JB, Moyano FJ (2004) Gastrointestinal pH  
423 and development of the acid digestion in larvae and early juveniles of *Sparus aurata*. (Pisces:  
424 Teleostei). Mar Biol 144:863-869

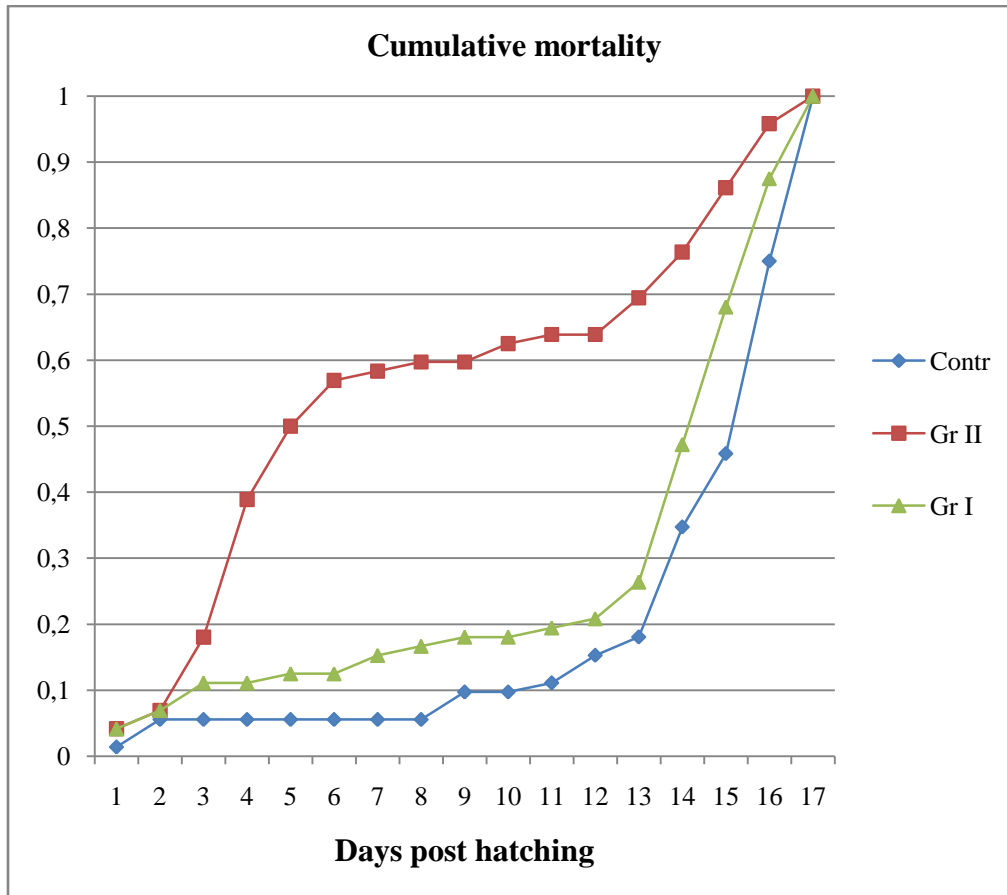
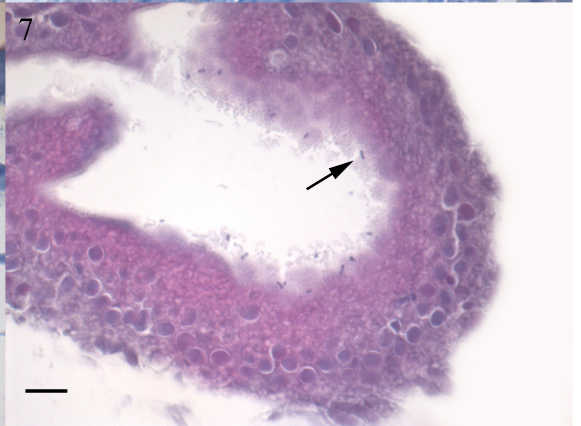
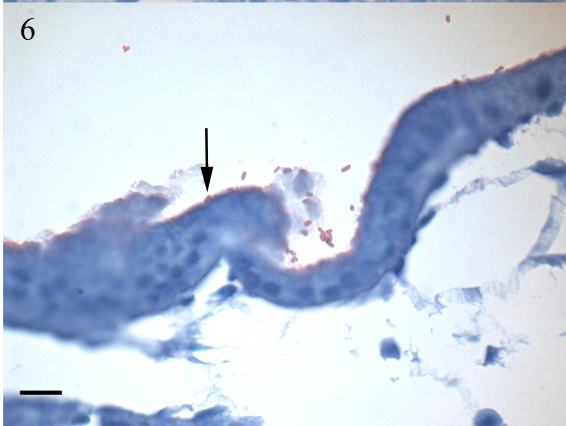
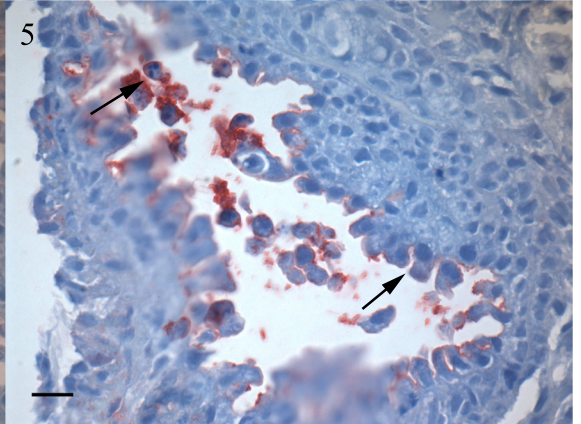
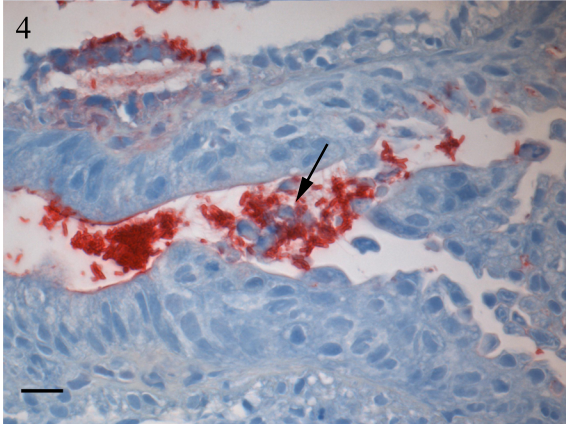
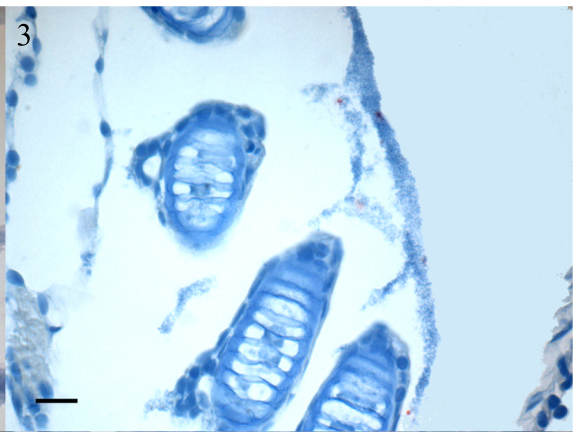
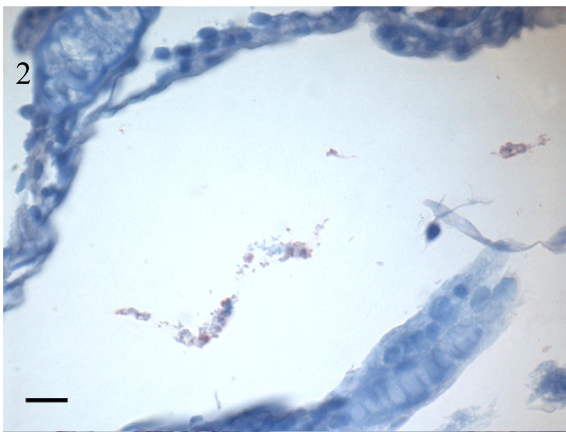


Fig. 1. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality for three larval groups. Contr: Control group containing larvae not exposed to bacteria. Gr I: Larval group I challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 dose  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, Gr II: Larval group II challenged with *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610 dose  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>.

Figs. 2-7. *Gadus morhua*. Figs. 2-6: Immunohistochemical staining of larvae (paraffin sections). Avidine-biotin-alkaline phosphatase method, rabbit anti *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 serum and Shandon haematoxylin counterstained. Positive immunohistochemistry is visualized by red colour. Counterstaining gives tissue different tones of blue. Fig. 2. Gills of larvae from group I eight days post hatching. Bacteria are present in the space between the primary lamellae, some are clearly positively stained red while others show no positive colour. Fig. 3. Gills of group II larvae 15 days post hatching. Many bacteria are present, but little positive staining. Fig. 4. Intestine of group II larvae four days post hatching. Large numbers of bacteria are present. Necrotic cells are visible among the bacteria (arrow). Fig. 5. Intestine of group II larvae four days post hatching. Large numbers of bacteria are present. Necrotic cells are visible among the bacteria (arrow). Fig. 6. Intestine of group I larvae four days post hatching. Bacteria are present in the lumen and attached to the brush border of the intestine (arrow), but no necrotic cells are visible. Fig. 7. Intestine of same larvae as in Fig. 4 (group I four days post hatching) stained with hematoxyline-erythrosine-saffron. Bacteria are present (stained violet) in the brush border (arrow), but there is no necrosis. All Scale bars = 10 µm.



## Paper IV

Sandlund N, Brunvold L, Patel S, Espedal PG, Olsen RH, Otterlei E, Sandlund L, Bergh Ø (Submitted) Immunohistochemical examinations of Atlantic cod larvae, *Gadus morhua*, exposed to *Vibrio* spp. through bioencapsulation in live feed. Aquaculture

---

**Correction:** The cited article by P. Oeding was published in 1957,  
not in 1959

1 **Immunohistochemical examinations of cod larvae, *Gadus morhua*, exposed to**  
2 ***Vibrio* spp. through bioencapsulation in live feed**

3

4 Nina Sandlund\*<sup>1</sup>, Laila Brunvold<sup>1</sup>, Sonal Patel<sup>1</sup>, Per Gunnar Espedal<sup>1</sup>, Rolf Hetlelid  
5 Olsen<sup>1</sup>, Erling Otterlei<sup>2</sup>, Liv Sandlund<sup>3</sup>, Øivind Bergh<sup>1, 3</sup>

6

7 <sup>1</sup>Institute of Marine Research, PO Box 1870 Nordnes, NO-5817 Bergen, Norway

8 <sup>2</sup> Sagafjord Sea Farm AS, NO-5411 Stord, Norway

9 <sup>3</sup> University of Bergen, Department of Biology, PO Box 7800, NO-5008 Bergen,

10 Norway

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23 \*Corresponding author: [nina.sandlund@imr.no](mailto:nina.sandlund@imr.no), Tel.: +47 55 23 53 40,

24 Fax: +47 55 23 85 31

25

26 **Abstract**

27 Problems with rearing of cod larvae have been suggested to be related to opportunistic  
28 pathogenic bacteria, as the high densities of fish larvae and the live feed cultures may  
29 provide a source for opportunistic bacteria. The purpose of this experiment was to  
30 further investigate whether oral administration of the two bacteria *Vibrio anguillarum*  
31 and *Vibrio logei* through live feed can cause an outbreak of disease in cod larvae.

32 Approximately 5000 eggs were transferred to six identical tanks. For oral  
33 administration *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610 and *V. logei* were bioencapsulated into  
34 rotifers and fed to the larvae. Two tanks were used for each treatment and two tanks  
35 served as controls. Samples for immunohistochemical analysis were taken every day.  
36 No mortality that could be related to the exposure to bacteria was observed in any of  
37 the challenged groups. Immunohistochemical analysis showed presence of *V.*

38 *anguillarum* and *V. logei* inside the intestinal lumen, but no histopathology was  
39 observed. However, in one of the control tanks a mass mortality started on day 17  
40 post-hatching, resulting in 99% mortality by day 21. Isolation of bacteria and  
41 immunohistochemical analysis demonstrated the presence of *Vibrio splendidus* in  
42 large quantities. Necrotic tissue inside lumen and gills were found. Denaturing  
43 gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) was employed as an additional method to  
44 investigate the outbreak. The DGGE results of bacteria associated with water samples  
45 from the two control tanks revealed different DGGE profiles. Although the DGGE  
46 results could not confirm presence of *V. splendidus*, a band in the same position as the  
47 *V. splendidus* marker was found in larval samples taken from the diseased tank.

48

49 *Keywords:* Cod, *Vibrio anguillarum*, *Vibrio logei*, *Vibrio splendidus*,

50 bioencapsulation



51

52 **1. Introduction**

53

54 Over the past few years, cod, *Gadus morhua*, farming has been a growing industry in  
55 Norway, Scotland and Canada. The fall in the supply of wild cod has enabled cod  
56 farming to expand. Although a bright future had been predicted, problems with the  
57 larval stages have made it difficult to maintain stable production of juvenile cod. High  
58 rates of mortality are often experienced in hatcheries, especially around days 30 to 35  
59 and 60 to 70 post-hatching (E. Otterlei, unpublished data). Abdominal swelling is  
60 often seen and larvae are found floating on the surface. Bacterial infections in these  
61 larvae have been hypothesized, but to date, no evidence of such infections has been  
62 published. Similar observations had been reported in farming of gilt-head sea bream,  
63 *Sparus aurata*, larvae (Sedano et al., 1996). Pathogenic bacteria may be present in the  
64 live feed cultures, such as rotifers and *Artemia* spp., and rearing systems for marine  
65 fish larvae (Brunvold et al., 2007, Korsnes et al., 2006, Mizuki et al., 2006, Sugita et  
66 al., 2005). Marine fish larvae are known to drink water (Olafsen and Hansen, 1998,  
67 Reitan et al., 1998, Mangor-Jensen and Adoff, 1987), allowing for colonization of the  
68 intestine even before active feeding commences (reviewed by Hansen and Olafsen,  
69 1999). Changes in the bacterial flora associated with larvae typically occur at onset of  
70 feeding and with change of diet (Brunvold et al., 2007, Verner-Jeffreys et al., 2003).  
71 Live feed cultures as a source of opportunistic bacteria are an obvious assumption, as  
72 rotifers and *Artemia* spp. are believed to lay a heavy bacterial load on the larvae  
73 (Reitan et al., 1998). Both rotifers and *Artemia* spp. are filter-feeding organisms  
74 capable of consuming bacteria. Live feed production is a dynamic process, which  
75 makes it difficult to maintain a stable microflora. In such a changeable environment,

76 opportunistic bacteria may flourish, as pulses of organic matter may favour the  
77 growth of fast-growing, opportunistic bacteria (Skjermo and Vadstein, 1993). This  
78 leads to the suggestion that pathogenic and opportunistic bacteria play part in the high  
79 mortality in early life stages (Vadstein et al., 2004, Samuelsen et al., 2006).  
80  
81 Like most fish species, cod hatch at an ontogenetically relatively primitive stage. The  
82 larvae do not possess a fully competent immune system until 2-3 months after  
83 hatching (Schrøder et al., 1998), thus during this period the larvae are probably highly  
84 susceptible to opportunistic bacteria.  
85  
86 *Vibrio logei* has frequently been isolated from moribund and dead larvae and has  
87 therefore assumed by fish farmers to play a significant role in the bacterial problems  
88 encountered in hatcheries. However, in bath challenge experiments, various *V. logei*  
89 isolates have not produced mortality in cod yolk-sac larvae (Sandlund and Bergh, in  
90 press). This leads to the hypothesis that oral administration of *V. logei* is necessary to  
91 cause disease. Bioencapsulation of bacteria in live feed such as rotifers and *Artemia*  
92 nauplii (Makridis et al., 2000a, 2000b), and subsequent challenge of marine fish  
93 larvae via rotifers, has been successful (Planas et al., 2005). *Vibrio anguillarum* is a  
94 known pathogen that produces high rates of mortality in cod larvae (Sandlund and  
95 Bergh, in press) and cod fry (Samuelsen and Bergh 2004, Seljestokken et al., 2006,  
96 Vik-Mo et al., 2005) when administered via bath challenge. Experiments performed  
97 by Planas et al. (2005) and Grisez et al. (1996) showed *V. anguillarum* to be  
98 pathogenic to turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, larvae when administered through live  
99 feed. The bacterium has been isolated from cod larvae fed rotifers enriched with  
100 commercial rotifer enrichment products (Korsnes et al., 2006).

101

102 The purpose of this study was to investigate infections, following oral administration  
103 of suspected pathogenic *Vibrio* spp. through rotifers. Uptake and processing were  
104 studied by means of immunohistochemistry, while changes in the bacterial flora  
105 associated with the cod larvae and water in the larval tanks were examined by PCR-  
106 amplified 16S rDNA and subsequent denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE)  
107 analysis.

108

## 109 **2. Materials and methods**

110

### 111 *2.1. Broodstock, eggs and larvae*

112 Eggs were collected at the Sagafjord commercial cod hatchery, in the county of  
113 Hordaland, Norway (59° 45' N, 5° 29' E). The broodstock originated from the Bømlo  
114 and Halsnøy area in the same county.

115

116 All eggs were taken from the same group. They were disinfected immediately after  
117 fertilization in glutardialdehyde 300 ppm for 10 min, and kept in black conical 150 l  
118 tanks at 6.5 – 7.0°C. The eggs were transported from the hatchery to the Institute of  
119 Marine Research in boxes filled with ice, with the eggs stored in plastic bags. The  
120 journey (by car and ferry) took about two to three hours. At the Institute  
121 approximately 5000 randomly chosen eggs were placed in six identical 160 l tanks.  
122 The eggs were held at 34.8 ppt salinity seawater until hatching, three days after  
123 arrival. The eggshells were removed and the larvae kept in the same tanks.  
124 Temperature and oxygen were monitored daily. The temperature was  $9.5\text{ °C} \pm 0.4\text{ °C}$   
125 throughout the experiment. The oxygen concentration levels were stable around 8.6

126  $\text{mg}^{-1} \pm 0.1 \text{ mg}^{-1}$  (ppm) (OxyGuard® Handy MK III, Sterner AquaTech a.s., Langhus,  
127 Norway). The flow in the tanks was  $0.85 \text{ l min}^{-1}$ . The outlet pipes in each tank were  
128 covered with a  $250 \mu\text{m}$  nylon mesh filter (Sefar Nytal, Heiden, Switzerland), to  
129 prevent larvae from escaping. The filters were aerated in order to prevent blocking the  
130 outlets.

131

## 132 2.2. Bacterial strains and challenge

133 The bacterial strains used were *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 serotype O2 $\alpha$  and  
134 *Vibrio logei* HI 21039, Institute of Marine Research. *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610  
135 were originally isolated from diseased cod at the Parisvatnet research facility and the  
136 *V. logei* strain was originally isolated from diseased cod larvae. Tanks 1 and 6 were  
137 control tanks, tanks 2 and 3 contained larvae challenged with *V. anguillarum*, while  
138 tanks 4 and 5 contained larvae challenged with *Vibrio logei*. Both bacteria were stored  
139 at  $-80 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  in a 20% glycerol/marine broth (MB, Difco 2216, Difco, Detroit, MI, USA)  
140 stock. They were incubated at  $15 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  and grown on petri dishes with Difco 2216  
141 marine agar (MA) for 48 h. Colonies of the bacteria were transferred to Erlenmeyer  
142 flasks with 250 ml of MB and shaken at 80 rpm in a shaking incubator (INFORS AG,  
143 CH-4103 Bottmingen, Switzerland) for 48 h at  $9 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ . The same temperature was used  
144 both to grow the bacterial cultures and as the water temperature in the tanks during  
145 the challenge experiment. The bacterial cultures, 250 ml, were harvested by  
146 centrifugation (Sorvall RC-5B, Minnesota USA) at 4068 G for 10 min at  $4 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ , washed  
147 twice in 250 ml phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and resuspended in 250 ml PBS.

148

## 149 2.3. Rotifer culture and bioencapsulation of bacteria

150 The rotifers (*Brachionus* sp.) were held in 70 l tanks at 30 ppt salinity, 24.5 °C ± 0.5  
151 °C and cultured on Instant Algae® *Nannochloropsis* sp. (Reed Mariculture, Campbell,  
152 CA, USA) and Instant Algae® *Tetraselmis* sp. (Reed Mariculture) 10:1. Prior to  
153 feeding, the rotifers were enriched with *Pavlova* sp. (Reed Mariculture) every day  
154 throughout the whole experiment. The amount of algae used for feeding and enriching  
155 the rotifers depended on the daily growth and production of the rotifer cultures. It was  
156 ensured that the rotifers had access to food at all times. This was done visually by  
157 keeping the water coloured by the added algae. Rotifer production was expanded  
158 throughout the experiment as the larvae grew and the need for feed increased. The  
159 first day of feeding was on day 4 post-hatching. Every morning the rotifers needed  
160 for one day's feeding were harvested (60µm nylon mesh, Sefar Nylal, Heiden,  
161 Switzerland), washed in sea water and placed in a 45 l tank enriched with *Pavlova* sp.  
162 Larvae were fed four times a day at four-hour intervals. The first feeding of the day  
163 was given at 07:30 am and the last at 07:30 pm. All the larval tanks were fed at the  
164 same time with the same quantity of rotifers. The quantity of rotifers remaining in  
165 each tank at the end of each feeding was approximately 3000 rotifers ml<sup>-1</sup>. The light in  
166 the lab went on at 07:00 am and off at 10:00 pm. The rotifer enrichment tank was  
167 emptied, washed and sterilized every morning before new rotifers were added.  
168  
169 Prior to the bioencapsulation of bacteria, the rotifers (200-250 rotifers ml<sup>-1</sup>) were  
170 filtered (60µm nylon mesh, Sefar Nylal) washed, and transferred into buckets  
171 containing the bacterial suspension and seawater. The cell concentration was  
172 determined by counting, using a Hawksley counting chamber. Final concentration in  
173 buckets was 1.0-3.0 x 10<sup>8</sup> Colony Forming Units (CFU) ml<sup>-1</sup>. Total volume in the  
174 buckets was 5 l. The rotifers were maintained in the bacterial suspension for 1 hour,

175 filtered (60µm nylon mesh), washed and fed to the cod larvae. Makridis et al. (2000b)  
176 showed that rotifers were much more efficient taking up bacteria when they grazed on  
177 a bacterial suspension containing  $10^8$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> than one containing  $10^7$  CFU ml ml<sup>-1</sup>.  
178 On average, the rotifers grazing on  $1.8-3.5 \times 10^8$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> contained  $3.2-7.1 \times 10^4$   
179 CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> after 20-60 minutes of feeding.

180 The larvae were challenged a second time on day 15 post-hatch. The same procedures  
181 as described above were employed.

182

#### 183 *2.4. Bacterial sampling*

184 Water samples were taken throughout the experiment in order to estimate numbers of  
185 bacteria, CFU, in each tank. Water samples were diluted in sterile seawater and plated  
186 on marine agar plates (MA, Difco 2216) and two parallel assays were run. The  
187 colonies were counted after 96 hours. To test for haemolysis, colonies were grown on  
188 blood agar (nutrient blood agar (Oxoid) supplemented with 5% sheep blood and 1.5%  
189 NaCl).

190

191 Live larvae were sampled at day 8, 20 and 22 post hatch from the tanks and sterilized  
192 with 0.1% benzalkonium chloride for 1 minute (Munro et al., 1994) and homogenized  
193 in 1 ml sterile sea water (Mixer mill 300, Retsch, Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) using  
194 Tungsten carbide beads (3mm, Qiagen), diluted in sterile seawater and plated on MA  
195 plates in duplicate. The colonies were counted after 96 hours. Colonies were then  
196 harvested and grown in marine broth (MB, Difco 2216) for 48 hours, and frozen at -  
197 80 °C in a 20% glycerol/MB stock.

198

#### 199 *2.5. Gram staining*

200 Small amounts of bacterial culture together with a drop of distilled water were  
201 transferred to slides using an inoculation loop. The slides were air dried prior to heat  
202 fixing over open flame. The slides were cooled and stained according to the procedure  
203 listed in the Gram staining set (Diagnostica MERCK, Darmstadt, Germany).

204

#### 205 *2.6. Oxidase test*

206 The bacterial strains for cytochrome oxidase were tested using the Bactident<sup>®</sup> Oxidase  
207 kit (MERCK), according to the manufacturer's manual.

208

209 *2.7. DNA isolation* Genomic bacterial DNA was isolated from 1 ml of a liquid culture  
210 harvested at the end of the exponential growth phase, using the purification kit  
211 DNeasy<sup>®</sup> 96 tissue kit (Qiagen). The protocol for gram-negative bacteria was used.

212

#### 213 *2.8. Identification of bacteria*

##### 214 *2.8.1. PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction) amplification of 16S rRNA genes*

215 Universal primers 27f and 1492r (*Escherichia coli* numbering), were used for 16S  
216 rDNA analyses. The mix contained 2.0 µl PCR buffer (10x), 1.2 µl MgCl<sub>2</sub> (25 mM),  
217 3.2 µl dNTP (1.25 mM/each, Promega, Madison, Wisconsin), 1.0 µl 27f Forward  
218 primer (10 µM), 1.0 µl 1492r Reverse primer (10 µM), 0.2 µl Taq polymerase (5 U/µl,  
219 Promega) 7.4 µl nuclease-free water (Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) and 4 µl  
220 template (approx. 50 ng/µl). The amplification was performed in an automated  
221 thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR system 9700) and the cycles were as  
222 follows: initial denaturation at 95 °C for 5 min, then 35 cycles of denaturation at 94  
223 °C for 1 min, annealing at 55 °C for 1 min, extension at 72 °C for 11 min. All PCR  
224 reactions were performed in 50µl reaction tubes.

225

226 *2.8.2. Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) amplification of gyrB gene*

227 Primers used for amplification of the *gyrB* gene were *gyrB*-1 (forward) and *gyrB*-2  
228 (reverse) (Yamamoto and Harayama, 1995). The mix contained 2.0 µl PCR buffer  
229 (10x), 1.5 µl MgCl<sub>2</sub> (25 mM), 4.0 µl dNTP (1.25 mM/each, Promega), 1.0 µl *gyrB*-1  
230 primer (10 µM), 1.0 µl *gyrB*-2 primer (10 µM), 0.5 µl Taq polymerase (5 U/µl)  
231 (Promega), 6 µl nuclease-free water (Eppendorf) and 4 µl template (approx. 50 ng/µl).  
232 The amplification cycle was as follows: initial denaturation at 95 °C for 5 min, then  
233 35 cycles of denaturation at 94 °C for 1 min, annealing at 58 °C for 1 min, extension  
234 at 72 °C for 2 min and extension/hold for 7 min. The amplification was performed in  
235 an automated thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR system 9700).

236

237 *2.8.3. Sequencing of 16S rRNA and gyrB genes*

238 All PCR products were prepared for sequencing using a Pre-Sequencing Kit (USB  
239 Corporation, Cleveland, Ohio). One cycle of 37 °C for 15 minutes and another 15  
240 minutes at 80 °C were run. Primers used for sequencing 16S rRNA genes were the  
241 same as for the PCR amplification described in the paragraph above. The pre-  
242 sequencing mix contained, 1µl Big Dye mix(2.5x) (Big Dye version 3.1, Applied  
243 Biosystems, Foster City, California), 1.5 µl sequence buffer (5.0x), 2.0 µl primer  
244 (10µM) and 2.5 µl RNase-free water (Eppendorf) and 3 µl of template were used.  
245 The amplification cycles were as follows: initial denaturation at 96 °C for one minute  
246 then 25 cycles of denaturation at 96 °C for 10 s, annealing at 50 °C for 5 s, and  
247 extension at 60 °C for 4 min.

248



249 Primers used for sequencing *gyrB* genes were different from those used for PCR  
250 amplification, *gyrB*-1s (forward) and *gyrB*-2s (reverse) (Yamamoto and Harayama,  
251 1995). The same pre-sequencing mix and amplification cycles as used for 16S rRNA  
252 genes were used to sequence the *gyrB* genes. The amplification was performed in an  
253 automated thermal cycler (Perkin Elmer, Gene Amp, PCR system 9700). The  
254 sequence analysis was performed by the sequence laboratory at the University of  
255 Bergen, using an ABI 3700 sequencing analyser (Applied Biosystems). The 16S  
256 rRNA and *gyrB* encoding gene sequences were searched for nucleotide-nucleotide  
257 matches in the BLAST database at the National Center for Biotechnology Information  
258 (NCBI) to establish tentative strain identity (Altschul et al., 1990).

259

## 260 2.9. Antisera

261 Antisera were made for *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 (anti-*V. anguillarum*),  
262 *Vibrio logei* strain HI 21039 (anti-*V. logei*) and *Vibrio splendidus* (anti- *V.*  
263 *splendidus*) according to the method described by Oeding (1959). Formaldehyde-  
264 killed washed bacteria were administrated by intravenous injection to the rabbits. The  
265 polyclonal antisera were absorbed as described by Knappskog et al. (1993), in order  
266 to minimize the possibility of cross-reaction. The anti-*V. anguillarum* serum was  
267 absorbed against *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\beta$  strain HI-618 and serotype O1 strain  
268 HI-644. The anti-*V. logei* serum was absorbed against *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610.  
269 Each of the absorbed antisera was tested for cross-reaction with bacterial strains and  
270 tissue samples prior to the immunohistochemistry. The anti-*V. splendidus* antiserum  
271 had been made prior to a different experiment (Sandlund et al., 2006) and was  
272 absorbed against *Vibrio pectenicida* and *Pseudoalteromonas* sp. The dilution used on

273 tissue samples was determined after a range of antiserum dilutions had been tested on  
274 bacterial and tissue samples.

275

#### 276 2.10. Immunohistochemistry

277 To provide material for immunohistological examinations, 4-6 larvae were taken from  
278 each treatment group every day throughout the experiment. Larval samples were fixed  
279 in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde, dehydrated in ethanol and embedded in  
280 paraffin. Larvae were sectioned at 3 µm (Leica Jung Biocut 2035, Leitz, Nussloch,  
281 Germany), incubated at 58 °C for 30 min, dewaxed in xylene (Chemi-Teknik AS,  
282 Oslo, Norway), rehydrated in a series of ethanol baths and washed in running water.  
283 The absorbed polyclonal antisera, anti-*V. anguillarum*, anti-*V. logei* and anti-*V.*  
284 *splendidus* strain LT06 were diluted in Tris-hydroxymethyl-aminomethane (TRIS)-  
285 buffered saline (TBS) with 2.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA). In order to prevent  
286 non-specific antibody binding, sections were blocked by using 5% BSA in Tris-  
287 buffered formaldehyde for 20 min. Avidin-biotin-alkaline phosphatase complex  
288 (ABCComplex/AP) reaction kit (DAKO A/S, Denmark) and New Fuchsin Substrate  
289 system (Dako) were used to stain both *V. anguillarum* and *V. logei*. A positive  
290 staining appeared with red coloration. Shandon's haematoxylin was used for  
291 counterstaining, which gave the tissue a blue coloration. At each staining, two  
292 controls were used. Unchallenged larvae were used as a negative control, and  
293 bacterial smears on microscope slides were used as a positive control. The same  
294 procedure was used to stain both larvae and bacteria. In order to avoid cross-  
295 contamination during the staining procedure, the tissue samples and the bacterial  
296 smears were processed separately. All incubations were performed at room

297 temperature (20 °C) in a humidity chamber. A Leica DMBE microscope equipped  
298 with a Leica wild MPS52 phototube was used to photograph the sections.

299

300 During these immunohistological studies a total of 122 larvae were examined (see  
301 Table 1 for details) and 281 larval tissue samples were immunostained with the three  
302 antisera.

303

### 304 *2.11. DGGE (Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis) analysis*

305 Samples of 10 larvae were taken from each tank on days 19, 21, 25 and 27 post-hatch  
306 and kept at –20 °C until analysis. On the same days twenty millilitres of water  
307 samples from all tanks were filtered on 0.2 µm Dynagard hollow-fibre syringe filters  
308 (Microgon InC. Laguna Hills, Ca.) and kept at –20 °C prior to analysis. DNA was  
309 extracted from the homogenised cod larvae pellet and the syringe filters using the  
310 commercial kit DNA isolation Wizard<sup>®</sup> Genomic DNA Purification (Promega,  
311 Wisconsin, USA). The extracted genomic DNA was used as target DNA in the  
312 polymerase chain reaction to amplify fragments suitable for subsequent DGGE  
313 analysis using primer combinations EUBf (Giovannoni et al., 1990) and PRU517r  
314 (Lane et al., 1985) as described by Sandaa et al. (2003). DGGE was performed using  
315 a Dcode 16/16 cm gel system (BioRad, Herts, UK). PCR samples were loaded onto  
316 8% (wt/vol) polyacrylamide gels in 0.5 x TAE (20 mM Tris, 10 mM acetate, 0.5 mM  
317 Na<sub>2</sub> EDTA (pH 7.4)). The linear gradient of urea and formamide ranged from 35 to  
318 60% denaturant. The electrophoresis was run at 60 °C for 20 h at 60 V. The gels were  
319 stained for 1 h with a 1:10 000 dilution of SYBR Green II (Molecular Probes, OR,  
320 USA) in distilled water before photography. Amplified 16S rDNA from the bacterial

321 isolates of *V. anguillarum*, *V. logei* and *V. splendidus* were used as markers in the  
322 DGGE profiles.

323

#### 324 2.12. Screening for presence of nodavirus

325 Larvae from the various treatment groups were tested for the presence of nodavirus.

326 Five larvae were pooled together to make a single sample, and homogenised using 3

327 mm tungsten carbide beads (Qiagen). Total RNA was purified using the RNeasy<sup>®</sup>

328 Mini Kit according to the manufacturer's protocol, and 500 ng of total RNA was

329 reverse transcribed using random hexanucleotides. cDNA was synthesised in a 15 µl

330 reaction containing 1x RT-buffer, 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2 mM dNTP, 2.5 µM random

331 hexanucleotides, 6 U Rnase inhibitor and 20 U MuLV reverse transcriptase; the

332 mixture was incubated at 25 °C for 10 min, 42 °C for 30 min followed by 95 °C for 5

333 min. In order to analyse the samples for presence of nodavirus, using real time RT-

334 PCR, the primers and probe were designed within the conserved region of the

335 sequence in order to allow us to recognise virus variants. The samples were analyzed

336 using 900 nM of forward primer AhRNA2tmUP3 (5'-

337 GAGTTCGAAATTCAGCCAATGTG-3'), 900 nM of reverse primer

338 AhRNA2tmLP3 (5'-GAAGCCAGCCACGTAACCA-3'), 250 nM TaqMan probe

339 AhRNA2TaqM3 (6-FAM 5'-CCGCAAACACGGGC-3'-TAMRA) in addition to 12.5

340 µl 2x TaqMan Universal PCR Master Mix, and 2 µl cDNA (10-100 ng) in a final

341 volume of 25 µl. PCR cycling was performed as follows: 50 °C for 2 min, 95 °C for

342 10 min, 40 cycles of 95 °C for 15 sec followed by 60 °C for 1 min. The primers

343 employed in this assay generated a PCR fragment of 60 bp corresponding to the

344 region 350 bp to 410 bp downstream of the start codon of RNA2, and the probe used

345 binds in the middle of this PCR fragment. The assay was performed on an Applied  
346 Biosystems 7500 Real-Time PCR System.

347

### 348 **3. Results**

349

#### 350 *3.1. Challenge experiment*

351

352 During the first two weeks post start-feeding, mortality in the six tanks was low. Only  
353 10 to 15 larvae per day were observed floating on the surface of the water. These were  
354 removed throughout the day. All larvae in all six tanks grew well and had a good  
355 appetite. The larvae were equally distributed in the water column and showed normal  
356 swimming behaviour. Rotifers could be observed inside the intestinal lumen. A  
357 sudden change appeared in one of the control tanks on day 17 post-hatch.

358 Observations revealed that most of the larvae had stopped feeding and appeared  
359 apathetic. Instead of showing normal swimming pattern they were drifting close to the  
360 surface. In the course of the next four days approximately 99 % of the larvae in this  
361 tank died. No technical problems occurred during the period leading to this incident  
362 and no changes in temperature, salinity or oxygen levels were seen. Nothing out of the  
363 ordinary could be observed the day prior to this sudden change. The larvae showed  
364 normal feeding and swimming patterns as seen in the other five tanks.

365

366 Due to difficulties with the daily collection of dead larvae inside the tanks, accurate  
367 daily mortality data could not be obtained. At the end of the experiment, however, all  
368 the larvae that remained in each tank were counted (Table 2). Given that  
369 approximately 5000 eggs were transferred into each tank at the beginning of the

370 experiment, the average mortality rates in the tanks with normal development were  
371 between 45 and 56% (Table 2). The low number of larvae remaining in tank 4 was  
372 due to technical problems at the end of the experiment, when the outlet pipe loosened  
373 and most of the larvae managed to escape. The remaining larvae in this tank  
374 developed normally.

375

### 376 *3.2. Counting Colony Forming units (CFU) among the different experiment tanks*

377 The concentration of culturable bacteria among the six tanks showed no differences in  
378 the course of the experiment. On day 0, a water sample taken before the eggs were  
379 added to the tanks showed the amount of bacteria to be  $1.0 \times 10^2$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>. On day 5  
380 post-hatch, two days post start-feeding, this had increased to  $7.0 \times 10^2$ . Within the  
381 next two days, on day 7 post hatching, the CFU had increased to  $1.1 \times 10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>.  
382 From then on, the CFU stabilized at between  $1.2$  and  $4.4 \times 10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> in all tanks  
383 the rest of the experiment.

384 The number of CFU grown from the homogenized larvae rose towards the end of the  
385 experiment. Up to day 20 post-hatch the CFU had been stable at approximately  $3 \times$   
386  $10^3$  CFU larva<sup>-1</sup>. Then, on day 22 post-hatch the CFU of homogenized larvae  
387 increased and stabilized again, at levels ranging from  $2.1$  to  $3.1 \times 10^5$  CFU larva<sup>-1</sup>  
388 during the rest of the experiment.

389

### 390 *3.3. Identification of bacterial strains*

391 Ten strains isolated from homogenized larvae taken from each tank were identified  
392 using sequencing of the genes 16S rDNA and *gyrB*. All isolates were gram negative  
393 and oxidase positive. In one tank the dominant bacteria were found to differ from  
394 those in the other five tanks. Larvae sampled from the control tank that experienced

395 high mortality showed a clear dominance of *Vibrio splendidus* and all isolates were  
396 haemolytic on blood agar. The bacterial strains grown from larvae in the other five  
397 tanks were dominated by *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and only four of these strains were  
398 haemolytic. The bacterial strain grown from water samples taken from the six  
399 experiment tanks did not reveal such differences and the isolates were identified as *V.*  
400 *parahaemolyticus* and *Pseudoalteromonas haloplanktis*. Only one of the *P.*  
401 *haloplanktis* strains was haemolytic. We were unable to reisolate either *Vibrio*  
402 *anguillarum* or *V. logei* from the challenged larvae.

403

#### 404 3.4. Immunohistochemical examinations

405 No specific immunostaining were observed in unchallenged rotifers or larvae stained  
406 with anti-*V. anguillarum* 610 and anti-*V. logei* indicating that these bacteria were not  
407 present in the everyday feed (Fig. 1 and data not shown, respectively) Rotifers  
408 bioencapsulated with *V. anguillarum* strain HI 610 and *V. logei*, however, were  
409 positively stained (Figs. 2 and 3, respectively), confirming that the bacteria had been  
410 successfully administered to the larvae. No larvae sampled from the healthy control  
411 group were positively immunostained with anti-*V. splendidus* (Fig 4).

412

413 Larvae exposed to rotifers bioencapsulated with *V. anguillarum* showed positive  
414 immunostaining inside the lumen (Figs. 5 and 6), and it was possible to see free  
415 bacterial cells (large arrow, Fig. 6). Some bacteria seemed to be attached to the  
416 microvilli and mucus cells, but they did not seem to infect the larvae (Fig. 6, small  
417 arrow). No histopathology was observed in any of the larvae examined. Positive  
418 immunostaining of *V. anguillarum* cells in the gastrointestinal tract was found  
419 throughout the whole experiment.

420

421 Presence of *V. logei* was also confirmed by the immunohistochemical examinations  
422 (Figs. 7 and 8). The bacterium could be observed attached to the lumen brush border  
423 (arrow, Fig. 8), but no bacteria were observed interstitially. However, in contrast to  
424 larvae exposed to *V. anguillarum*, larvae challenged with *V. logei* seemed to have  
425 been able to rid themselves of the bacterium 72 hours post-challenge. At 48 hours  
426 post-challenge only a few larvae showed positive immunostaining inside the lumen  
427 cavity and at 72 hours none of them appeared to contain the bacterium (Fig. 9). No  
428 histopathological alterations were found.

429

430 Larval samples taken from the control tank that experienced high mortality revealed  
431 the presence of neither *V. anguillarum* nor *V. logei*. On the other hand,  
432 immunohistochemistry demonstrated that *Vibrio splendidus* cells were abundant in  
433 the intestinal lumen (Fig. 10). These findings were consistent with the bacterial  
434 isolation performed on homogenized larvae. Shedding of necrotic epithelial cells (Fig.  
435 10, arrow) and necrotic gill tissue (Fig. 11, arrow) was observed. Larval samples  
436 taken from the five other tanks together with the rotifer samples showed no positive  
437 immunostaining against *V. splendidus*.

438

### 439 3.5. Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis (DGGE)

440 From the DGGE profile shown in Figure 12, eight bands were cut out and sequenced  
441 and the results of the BLAST search are presented in Table 3. Samples were also  
442 taken from the other four tanks but these results are not included, as they provided no  
443 additional information of interest to this study.

444



445 3.5.1. Control tanks (1 and 6)

446 One band (band 2, Fig. 12) in the PCR-DGGE profile of bacteria in water from tank 1  
447 at day 21 post hatch, appeared in the same position as a band from the *Vibrio*  
448 *splendidus* isolate used as a marker in the DGGE analysis. This band also appeared in  
449 the PCR-DGGE profiles of bacteria associated with both larvae and water from tanks  
450 1 and 6, but with a weaker signal (Fig 12). Sequence results from the  
451 BLAST search showed 99% similarity to *Vibrio* sp. (Table 3).

452

453 The DGGE analysis of bacteria associated with water and larval samples from tank 1  
454 resulted in different DGGE profiles, with six bands in the DGGE profile of water that  
455 were different from the two bands in the DGGE profile of larvae (Fig. 12). There was  
456 also a change in the bacterial community associated with larvae from day 19 to days  
457 25 and 27 post-hatch (tank 1). Two dominant bands in the DGGE profile of larvae on  
458 day 19 were in different positions from two dominant bands associated with larvae on  
459 days 25 and 27 post-hatch. The DGGE profiles of the bacteria associated with larvae  
460 on days 25 and 27 post-hatch in tank 1 resembled the PCR-DGGE profiles associated  
461 with larvae sampled from tank 6 in the same time period, with two dominant bands 7  
462 and 8 (Fig. 12). Sequencing of these bands showed 96 and 97% similarity respectively  
463 to *Alteromonas* sp. (Table 3). The DGGE analysis of bacteria associated with larval  
464 samples in tank 6 produced DGGE profiles with two dominant bands in the same  
465 position in the sampling period. Bands in similar positions were seen in the DGGE  
466 profile of bacteria associated with water in tank 6 on day 21 post-hatch. One band in  
467 the PCR-DGGE profile of larvae sampled on day 19 post-hatch in tank 6 was  
468 sequenced as *Vibrio* sp. with 99% sequence similarity (Table 3).

469

470 The DGGE profiles of the bacterial community in the water from tanks 1 and 6 on day  
471 21 post-hatch were slightly different, in that six bands were in similar positions  
472 between the two tanks, and two bands appeared in the DGGE profile from tank 6 in  
473 different positions from the DGGE profile from tank 1 (Fig. 12). The signal intensity  
474 of the six bands in similar position in the DGGE-profiles also differed between the  
475 two tanks.

476

477 None of the larvae examined tested positive for nodavirus.

478

#### 479 **4. Discussion**

480 The larval groups challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 and *Vibrio logei*  
481 did not suffer any increase in mortality compared to the unchallenged control groups.  
482 This was confirmed by the findings of the immunohistochemical examinations. No or  
483 little histopathology was found in the larvae examined. All the larvae demonstrated  
484 the presence of bacteria post-challenge, demonstrating that the transfer of bacteria had  
485 been successful (Fig. 5-8). In support of this, examinations of rotifers showed the  
486 presence of bacteria (Figs. 2 and 3).

487

488 The immunohistological analysis of larvae exposed to *V. anguillarum* revealed no  
489 signs of histopathology. This particular *V. anguillarum* strain is known to cause high  
490 mortalities in bath challenge experiments in both juvenile cod (Seljestokken et al.,  
491 2006, Vik-Mo et al., 2005) and cod yolk-sac larvae (Sandlund and Bergh, in press).  
492 Planas et al. (2005) used a *V. anguillarum* strain to test bioencapsulation of bacteria  
493 into live feed as an infection model for turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, with success.  
494 The strain used in this present study is known to change size depending on how it is

495 grown. When grown *in vitro*, either on agar or in a liquid medium, the shape of the  
496 bacterium is almost coccoid. Grown *in vivo* and becoming infective, the shape  
497 changes to rod shape (Sandlund, unpublished observations). The bacteria seen in the  
498 tissue samples were rod-shaped (Fig. 6).

499

500 Rotifers are found to be more efficient at grazing bacteria in a bacterial suspension of  
501  $10^8$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> than in one of  $10^7$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>. The number of bacteria bioencapsulated  
502 within each rotifer was found to be between  $3.2 \times 10^4$  and  $7.1 \times 10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>  
503 (Makridis et al., 2000b). In the study by Makridis et al. (2000b) there was only a  
504 small difference between 20 minutes and 60 minutes of grazing in terms of uptake.  
505 Differences in uptake between the two strains tested were also found. On the basis of  
506 these results and estimates that cod larvae eat an average of 168 rotifers per day on  
507 day 5 and 480 on day 15 (Van der Meeren et al., 2005), each larva would consume an  
508 average of  $10^6$  bacteria per day of challenge, we consider the amount of bacteria  
509 administered to the larvae to be sufficient to cause disease. Previous results showed  
510 that bath challenge of cod yolk sac larvae with *V. anguillarum* strain HI-610 caused  
511 high mortality at a challenge dose of  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> (Sandlund and Bergh, in press). It  
512 should also be in mind that the larvae were fed rotifers bioencapsulated with bacteria  
513 four times a day during the days of challenge. This ensured a stable supply of bacteria  
514 fed to the larvae.

515

516 The immunohistological examinations revealed the presence of *V. anguillarum* inside  
517 the lumen throughout the experiment post-challenge. However, no histopathology was  
518 found, which is consistent with the absence of mortality that can be directly related to  
519 the challenge. *V. anguillarum* was described as surviving a passage through the

520 gastrointestinal tract of turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (Olsson et al., 1998). The same  
521 study also demonstrated that *V. anguillarum* is able to colonize the intestine when  
522 administrated orally by coating pellets with a bacterial suspension. This is consistent  
523 with the findings of the assumed infective stages of *V. anguillarum* in our  
524 immunohistological examinations. However it does not explain the absence of  
525 mortality. Considering the origin of the bacterium and the fact that the same strain and  
526 cultivation protocols and environmental conditions were used in the experiment by  
527 (Sandlund and Bergh, in press), results indicate that the bacterium do not cause  
528 disease when administrated orally to cod larvae. In contrast to larvae challenged with  
529 *V. anguillarum*, *V. logei* was only found prior to 72 hours post-challenge. Most of the  
530 larvae examined showed little presence of *V. logei* at 48 hours post-challenge, and  
531 after 72 hours none of the larvae contained the bacterium, indicating that it had been  
532 eliminated from the gastrointestinal tract. Bioencapsulation of bacteria into live feed  
533 as a method to administer bacteria to marine larvae has been used successfully by  
534 Planas et al. (2005) and Makridis et al. (2000a, 2000b). This, together with the  
535 immunohistochemical findings, leaves room for speculation that *V. logei* is unable to  
536 infect healthy cod larvae. Supporting this hypothesis is the finding by Sandlund and  
537 Bergh (in press) where no increased mortality was observed when cod yolk sac larvae  
538 were bath challenged with the same *V. logei* strain (challenge dose  $10^6$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>). In  
539 a similar experimental design with halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* fry, to which  
540 non-pathogenic *Vibrio* spp. via *Artemia* sp. had been added, Makridis et al. (2001)  
541 found that the bacteria did not become established in the intestine. Similarly, the  
542 probiotic *Roseobacter* sp. added to turbot larvae by Planas et al. (2006) did not  
543 become established in the larvae, and was only found in the intestinal lumen of the  
544 larvae when examined by immunohistochemistry.

545

546 During an outbreak of disease, bacteria are secreted into the environment or tank,  
547 raising the challenge pressure; hence, the larvae will be constantly exposed to  
548 bacteria. During this challenge experiment the bacteria were added on only two days,  
549 which might not have been sufficient in order to cause disease. It might be speculated  
550 that the challenge dose was too low, or that the bacterium should have been added  
551 over a longer period of time in order to cause disease. Our findings might also  
552 indicate that the larvae are capable of eliminating the bacterium from the intestine.  
553 This however, is in contrast to the findings in larval batches that have suffered high  
554 mortality rates in large-scale aquaculture, where *V. logei* is frequently isolated (E.  
555 Karlsbakk, Institute of Marine Research, pers. comm.). During this laboratory  
556 experiment environmental factors were tightly controlled, making it easier to maintain  
557 a stable environment. This again helped to avoid unnecessary stress, which might  
558 otherwise have made the larvae more susceptible to disease.

559

560 Two weeks post start-feeding, larvae in one of the two control tanks started to die and  
561 within four days 99% of the larvae in this tank were dead. Technical problems in that  
562 specific tank are unlikely to be due to the fact that all tanks used the same water-flow,  
563 water and food source. No shifts in temperature, oxygen levels, water-flow or feeding  
564 problems were identified. Water samples from all tanks displayed stabile CFU values,  
565 and by cultivation and sequencing similar bacterial isolates with presence of *Vibrio*  
566 *parahaemolyticus* and *Pseudoalteromonas haloplanktis* were identified. The DGGE  
567 analysis of bacteria associated with water samples from tank 1 and 6 on day 21 post-  
568 hatch also revealed different DGGE profiles, but the presence of *V. parahaemolyticus*  
569 and *P. haloplanktis* could not be verified by this method.

570

571 Identification of bacterial strains isolated and grown from larval homogenate revealed  
572 that tank 1 differed from the other five tanks. In tank 1, *Vibrio splendidus* was the  
573 dominant strain while in the other tanks *V. parahaemolyticus* was the most frequently  
574 isolated strain. This may explain the high mortality in control tank 1, as *V. splendidus*  
575 is often associated with mortality of a variety of fish species including corkwing  
576 wrasse, *Symphodus melops* (Jensen et al., 2003), turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus*  
577 *maximus* (Gatesoupe et al., 1999), and bivalves such as scallop larvae, *Pecten*  
578 *maximus* (Sandlund et al., 2006, Torkildsen et al., 2005) and Japanese oyster  
579 *Crassostrea gigas* (Gay et al., 2004, Sugumar et al., 1998) and gorgons such as  
580 *Paramuricea clavata* and *Eunicella cavolinii* (Martin et al., 1999).

581

582 The immunohistochemical findings demonstrated the presence of *V. splendidus* in all  
583 examined larvae from tank 1. All larvae showed extended necrotic tissue in the lumen  
584 area and in the gills (Figs. 10 and 11). In order to substantiate this finding *V.*  
585 *splendidus* was used as a marker in the DGGE analysis. In the DGGE profile of  
586 bacteria in water on day 21 post-hatch in tank 1, one band appeared in the same  
587 position as the *V. splendidus* marker (Fig. 12). This band showed 99% sequence  
588 similarity to a *Vibrio* sp. originally isolated from crab (Table 3, Gudkovs et al.,  
589 unpubl.). The same sequence was also found analysing bacteria in larvae on day 19  
590 post-hatch in tank 6. It should be noted that similar unspecific species results are  
591 commonly seen using the *16S rRNA* gene to discriminate between vibrios, as this  
592 genus possess high similarity within this gene.

593

594 The DGGE analysis showed that the larval samples from the two control tanks 1 and  
595 6 had different DGGE profiles on day 19 post-hatch, this might correspond to the  
596 different health status seen for the larvae (Fig. 12). Sequencing of bands from the  
597 DGGE profile associated with larvae on days 25 and 27 in tank 6 showed 96 and 97%  
598 sequence similarity to *Alteromonas* sp. (Table 3, Pinhassi et al., 1997). This sequence  
599 result was also seen by Brunvold et al. (2007), analysing apparently healthy larvae.  
600 Towards the end of the experiment on days 25 and 27 post-hatch, the DGGE profiles  
601 of the larvae became more similar, and the remaining larvae in tank 1 survived till the  
602 end of the experiment.

603

604 The DGGE method circumvents cultivation, and thus includes both cultivable and  
605 non-culturable bacteria. The method have been used to study bacterial communities  
606 associated with a wide variety of aquaculture purposes (Griffiths et al., 2001,  
607 Rombout et al., 2001, Sandaa et al., 2003, Jensen et al., 2004, Brunvold et al., 2007).  
608 In this present study the DGGE results were not consistent with the culturing, i.e.  
609 positive identification of *V. parahaemolyticus* and *P. haloplanktis* were not detected  
610 in the DGGE profile of water samples and only indications of the presence of *V.*  
611 *splendidus* were found in the DGGE profile of larvae. DGGE is based on PCR and  
612 several publications points to the biases introduced by this amplification (Farrelly et  
613 al., 1995, Wintzingerode et al., 1997, reviewed by Kanagawa 2003). Biases are also  
614 associated to the primer target *16S rRNA*, with the possibility of heteroduplex  
615 formation resulting from the multiple copies of the *16S rRNA* gene seen in bacteria  
616 (Moreno et al., 2002, Dahllöf et al., 2000). Despite this, we conclude that differences  
617 in water profile were found and the results indicate a more similar profile towards the  
618 end of the experiment.

619

620 Slight differences between the microbial communities in the individual tanks might  
621 explain how opportunistic bacteria like *V. splendidus* could infect only one of the  
622 larval groups. The larval group that experienced high mortality was screened for  
623 presence of nodavirus, but the results were negative, ruling out nodavirus infection as  
624 the cause of the massive mortality. We conclude that *V. splendidus* probably caused  
625 the disease outbreak in tank 1. This is the first time that *V. splendidus* has been  
626 associated with high mortality in cod larvae.

627

628

#### 629 **Acknowledgements:**

630 This work was founded by the Research Council of Norway (Projects 158882/110,  
631 168463 and 164873). We thank Even Norstrøm for technical assistance during the  
632 experiment and Ingrid Uglenes Fiksdal and Ane Rebecca Engelsen for the  
633 immunohistochemical analyses.

634

#### 635 **References**

636

637 Altschul, S.F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E.W., Lipman, D.J., 1990. Basic local  
638 alignment search tool. *J. Mol. Biol.* 215, 403-410

639

640 Brunvold, L., Sandaa, R.A., Mikkelsen, H., Welde, E., Bleie, H., Bergh, Ø., 2007.  
641 Characterisation of bacterial communities associated with early stages of intensively  
642 reared cod (*Gadus morhua*) using Denaturing Gel Gradient Electrophoresis (DGGE).  
643 *Aquaculture* 272, 319-327



644

645 Dang, H., Li, T., Chen, M., Huang, G., 2008. Cross-ocean distribution of  
646 Rhodobacterales bacteria as primary surfacecolonizers in temperate coastal marine  
647 waters. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74, 52-60

648

649 Dahllöf, I., Baillie, H., Kjelleberg, S., 2000. *rpoB*-Based microbial community  
650 analysis avoids limitations inherent in 16S rDNA gene intraspecies heterogeneity.  
651 *Appl. Env. Microbiol.* 66, 3376-3380

652

653 Farrelly, V., Rainey, F.A., Stackebrandt, E., 1995. Effect of genome size and *rrn*  
654 gene copy number on PCR Amplification of 16S rRNA genes from a mixture of  
655 bacterial species. *Appl. Env. Microbiol.* 61, 2798-2801

656

657 Gatesoupe, F.J., Lambert, C., Nicolas, J.L., 1999. Pathogenicity of *Vibrio splendidus*  
658 strains associated with turbot larvae, *Scophthalmus maximus*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 87,  
659 757- 763

660

661 Gay, M., Renault, T., Pons, A.M., Le Roux, F., 2004. Two *Vibrio splendidus* related  
662 strains collaborate to kill *Crassostrea gigas*: taxonomy and host alterations. *Dis. Aqua.*  
663 *Org.* 62, 65-74

664

665 Giovannoni, S.J., Britschgi, T.B., Moyer, C.L., Field, K.G., 1990. Genetic diversity in  
666 Sargasso Sea bacterioplankton. *Nature* 345, 60-63.

667

668 Griffiths, S., Melville, K., Cook, M., Vincent, S., 2001. Profiling of bacteria species  
669 associated with haddock larviculture by PCR amplification of 16S rDNA and  
670 Denaturing Gradient Gel Electrophoresis. J. Aquat. Anim. Health 13, 355-363  
671

672 Grisez, L., Chair, M., Sorgeloos, P., Ollevier, F., 1996. Mode of infection and spread  
673 of *Vibrio anguillarum* in turbot *Scophthalmus maximus* larvae after oral challenge  
674 through live feed. Dis. Aqua. Org. 26, 181-187  
675

676 Gudkovs, N., Carson, J., Wilson, T., Higgins, M., Unpublished. Taxonomic study of  
677 Vibrionaceae from aquatic animals. GenBank accession number: DQ149683  
678

679 Hansen, G.H., Olafsen, J.A., 1999. Bacterial interactions in early life stages of marine  
680 cold water fish. Microbial Ecology. 38, 1-26

681 Jensen, S., Øvreas, L., Bergh, Ø., Torsvik, V., 2004. Phylogenetic analysis of  
682 bacterial communities associated with larvae of the Atlantic halibut propose  
683 succession from a uniform normal flora. Syst. Appl. Microbiol. 27, 728-736  
684

685 Jensen, S., Samuelsen, O.B., Andersen, K., Torkildsen, L., Lambert, C., Choquet, G.,  
686 Paillard, C., Bergh, Ø., 2003. Characterization of strains of *Vibrio splendidus* and *V-*  
687 *tapetis* isolated from corkwing wrasse *Symphodus melops* suffering vibriosis. Dis.  
688 Aqua. Org. 53, 25-31  
689

690 Jensen, S., Øvreas, L., Bergh, Ø., Torsvik, V., 2004 Phylogenetic analysis of bacterial  
691 communities associated with larvae of the Atlantic halibut propose succession from a  
692 uniform normal flora. Syst. Appl. Microbiol. 27, 728-736

693

694

695 Kanagawa, T., 2003. Bias and artifacts in multitemplate polymerase chain reactions  
696 (PCR). J. Biosci. Bioeng. 96, 317-323.

697

698 Knappskog, D.H., Rødseth, O.M., Slinde, E., Endresen, C., 1993. Immunochemical  
699 analyses of *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L., suffering  
700 from vibriosis. J. Fish. Dis. 16, 327-338

701

702 Korsnes, K., Nicolaisen, O., Skår, C.K., Nerland, A.H., Bergh, Ø., 2006. Bacteria in  
703 the gut of juvenile cod *Gadus morhua* fed live feed enriched with four different  
704 commercial diets. J. Mari. Sci. 63, 296-301

705

706 Lane, D.J., Pace, B., Olsen, G.J., Stahl, D.A., Sogin, M.L., Pace, N.R., 1985. Rapid  
707 determination of 16S ribosomal RNA sequences for phylogenetic analyses. Proc.  
708 Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 6955-6959.

709

710 Mangor-Jensen, A., Adoff, G.R., 1987. Drinking activity of the newly hatched larvae  
711 of cod *Gadus morhua* L. Fish. Physiol. Biochem. 3, 99-103

712

713 Makridis, P., Fjellheim, A.J., Skjermo, J., Vadstein, O., 2000a. Colonization of the  
714 gut in first feeding turbot by bacterial strains added to the water or bioencapsulated in  
715 rotifers. Aquaculture International 8, 367-380

716

717 Makridis, P., Fjellheim, A.J., Skjermo, J., Vadstein, O., 2000b. Control of the  
718 bacterial flora of *Branchionus plicatilis* and *Artemia franciscana* by incubation in  
719 bacterial suspensions. *Aquaculture* 185, 207-218  
720

721 Makridis, P., Bergh, Ø., Skjermo, J., Vadstein, O., 2001. Addition of bacteria  
722 bioencapsulated in *Artemia metanauplii* to a rearing system for halibut larvae.  
723 *Aquaculture International* 9, 225-235  
724

725 Martin, Y., Bonnefort, J.L., Chancerelle, L., 1999. Gorgonians mass mortality during  
726 the 1999 late summer in French Mediterranean coastal waters: the bacterial  
727 hypothesis. *Water Research* 36, 3 779-782  
728

729 Mizuki, H., Washio, S., Morita, T., Itoi, S., Sugita, H., 2006. Distribution of a fish  
730 pathogen *Listonella anguillarum* in the Japanese flounder *Paralichthys olivaceus*  
731 hatchery. *Aquaculture* 261, 26-32  
732

733 Moreno, C., Romero, J., Espejo, R.T., 2002. Polymorphism in repeated 16S rDNA  
734 genes is a common property of type strains and environmental isolates of the genus  
735 *Vibrio*. *Microbiology* 148, 1233-1239  
736

737 Munro, P.D., Barbour, A., Birkbeck, H.T., 1994. Comparison of the gut bacterial flora  
738 of start-feeding larval turbot reared under different conditions. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 77,  
739 560-566  
740

741 Oeding P., 1959. Agglutinability of pyrogenic *Staphylococci* at various conditions.  
742 Acta. Pathol. Microbiol. Scand 41, 310-324  
743  
744 Olafsen, J.A., Hansen, G.H., 1998 Intact Antigen Uptake in Intestinal Epithelial-Cells  
745 of Marine Fish Larvae. J. Fish. Biol. 40, 141-156  
746  
747 Olsson, J.C., Jöborn, A., Westerdahl, A., Blomberg, L., Kjelleberg, S., Conway, P.L.,  
748 1998. Survival, persistence and proliferation of *Vibrio anguillarum* in juvenile turbot,  
749 *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.), intestine and faeces. J. Fish. Dis. 21, 1-9  
750  
751 Planas, M., Pérez-Lorenzo, M., Vázquez, J.A., Pintado, J., 2005. A model for  
752 experimental infections with *Vibrio (Listonella) anguillarum* in first feeding turbot  
753 (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larvae under hatching conditions. Aquaculture 250, 232-  
754 243.  
755  
756 Planas, M., Pérez-Lorenzo, M., hjelm, M., Gram, L., Fiksdal, I.U., Bergh, Ø., Pintado,  
757 J., 2006. Probiotic effect in vivo of *Roseobacter* strain 27-4 against *Vibrio (Listonella)*  
758 *anguillarum* infections in turbot (*Scophthalmus maximus* L.) larvae. Aquaculture 255,  
759 323-333  
760  
761 Pinhassi, J., Zweifel, U.L., Hagstrom, A., 1997. Dominant marine bacterioplankton  
762 species found among colony-forming bacteria. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 63, 3359-  
763 3366  
764

765 Reitan, K.I., Natvik, C.M., Vadstein, O., 1998. Drinking rate, uptake of bacteria and  
766 microalgae in turbot larvae. J. Fish. Biol. 53, 1145-1154  
767

768 Rombout, G., Suantika, G., Boon, N., Maertens, S., Dhert, P., Top, E., Sorgeloos, P.,  
769 Verstraete, W., 2001. Monitoring of the evolving diversity of the microbial  
770 community present in rotifer cultures. Aquaculture 198, 237-252  
771

772 Samuelsen, O.B., Bergh, Ø., 2004. Efficacy of orally administered florfenicol and  
773 oxolinic acid for the treatment of vibriosis in cod (*Gadus morhua*). Aquaculture 235,  
774 27-35  
775

776 Samuelsen, O.B., Nerland, A.H., Jørgensen, T., Schrøder, M.B., Svåsand, T., Bergh,  
777 Ø., 2006 Viral and bacterial diseases of Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*, their prophylaxis  
778 and treatment: a review. Dis. Aqua. Org. 71, 239-254  
779

780 Sandaa, R.A., Magnesen, T., Torkildsen, L., Bergh, Ø., 2003 Characterisation of  
781 bacterial communities associated with early life stages of cultured great scallop  
782 (*Pecten maximus*), using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE). Syst. Appl.  
783 Microbiol. 26, 302-311  
784

785 Sandlund, N., Torkildsen, L., Mortensen, S., Magnesen, T., Bergh, Ø., 2006.  
786 Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally  
787 challenged with pathogenic bacteria. Dis. Aqua. Org. 69, 163-173  
788

789 Sandlund, N., Bergh, Ø., in press. Screening and characterisation of potentially  
790 pathogenic bacteria associated with Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua* larvae: Bath  
791 challenge trials using a multidish system. Dis. Aqua. Org.  
792  
793 Schrøder, M. B., Flano, E., Pilstrom, L., Jørgensen, T.O., 1998. Localisation of Ig  
794 heavy chain mRNA positive cells in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L) tissues identified  
795 by in situ hybridization. Fish & Shellfish Immunology 8, 565-576  
796  
797 Sedano, J., Zorrilla, I., Moriñigo, M.A., Balebona, M.C., Vidaurreta, A., Bordas,  
798 M.A., Borrego, J.J., 1996. Microbial origin of the abdominal swelling affecting  
799 farmed larvae of gilt-head seabream, *Sparus aurata* L. Aquac. Res. 27, 323-333  
800  
801 Seljestokken, B., Bergh, Ø., Melingen, G.O., Rudra, H., Hetlelid Olsen R.,  
802 Samuelsen, O.B., 2006. Treating experimentally induced vibriosis (*Listonella*  
803 *anguillarum*) in cod, *Gadus morhua* L., with florfenicol. J. Fish. Dis. 29, 237-242  
804  
805 Skjermo, J., Vadstein, O., 1993. Characterization of the bacterial flora of mass  
806 cultivated *Brachionus plicatilis*. Hydrobiologia 255/256, 185-191  
807  
808 Sugita, H., Yamamoto, S., Asakura, C., Morita, T. 2005. Occurrence of *Listonella*  
809 *anguillarum* in seed production environments of Japanese flounder *Paralichthys*  
810 *olivaceus* (Temminck et Schlegel). Aquac. Res. 36, 920-926  
811

812 Sugumar, G., Nakai, T., Hirata, Y., Matsubara, D., Muroga, K., 1998. *Vibrio*  
813 *splendidus* biovar II as the causative agent of bacillary necrosis of Japanese oyster  
814 *Crassostrea gigas* larvae. Dis. Aqua. Org. 33, 111-118  
815  
816 Torkildsen, L., Lambert, C., Nylund, A., Magnesen, T., Bergh, Ø., 2005 Bacteria  
817 associated with early life stages of the great scallop, *Pecten maximus*: impact on larval  
818 survival. Aquaculture International 13, 275-292  
819  
820 Vadstein, O., Mo, T.A., Bergh, Ø., 2004. Microbial interactions, Prophylaxis and  
821 diseases. In: Moksness E, Kjørsvik E, Olsen Y (Edt.) Culture of cold-water marine  
822 fish. Blackwell Publishing Ltd, UK, 28-72 pp.  
823  
824 Van der Meeren, T., Pedersen, J.P., Kolbeinshavn, A.G., 2005. Produksjon av levende  
825 fôr. In: Otterå, H., Taranger, G.L., Borthen, J., (Edt.) Oppdrett av torsk - næring i  
826 framtid. Norsk Fiskeoppdrett, Bergen, Norway, 85-112 pp.  
827  
828 Verner-Jeffreys, D.W., Shields, R.J., Bricknell, I.R., Birkbeck, H.T., 2003. Changes  
829 in the gut-associated microflora during the development of Atlantic halibut  
830 (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) larvae in three British hatcheries. Aquaculture 219,  
831 21-42  
832  
833 Vik-Mo, F.T., Bergh, Ø., Samuelson, O.B., 2005. Efficacy of orally administered  
834 flumequine in the treatment of vibriosis caused by *Listonella*  
835 *anguillarum* in Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*. Dis. Aqua. Org. 67, 87-92  
836



837 Wintzingerode v., F., Goebel, U.B., Stackebrandt, E., 1997. Determination of  
838 microbial diversity in environmental samples: pitfalls of PCR-based rRNA analysis.  
839 FEMS Microbiology Reviews 21, 213-229  
840  
841 Woebken, D., Fuchs, B.M., Kuypers, M.M., Amann, R., 2007. Potential interactions  
842 of particle-associated anammox bacteria with bacterial and archaeal partners in the  
843 Namibian upwelling system. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 73, 4648-4657  
844  
845 Yamamoto, S., Harayama, S., 1995. PCR Amplification and direct sequencing of  
846 *GyrB* genes with universal primers and their application to the detection and  
847 taxonomic analysis of *Pseudomonas putida* strains. Appl. Env. Microbiol. 61, 1104-  
848 1109  
849  
850  
851

Table 1

Number of larvae in the different treatment groups examined using immunohistochemical analysis. Control = control group, *V. anguillarum* = larvae sampled from groups challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum*, *V. logei* = larvae sampled from groups challenged with *Vibrio logei*, Dying control = larvae sampled from the control group suffering from high mortality

Treatment	Number of examined larvae
Control	47
<i>V. anguillarum</i>	28
<i>V. logei</i>	27
Dying control	20
Total	122

Table 2

Number of larvae remaining in each tank at the end of the experiment. Tanks 1 and 6 were control tanks, tanks 2 and 3 contained larvae challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum*, tanks 4 and 5 contained larvae challenged with *Vibrio logei*. Number of larvae = the number of remaining larvae in the tanks at the end of the experiment, % survival is an approximate value of the mortality in each experimental tank, based on 5000 eggs being added to each tank.

Tank	Number of larvae	% survival
1	89 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>a</sup>
2	2364	47
3	2168	44
4	278*	5*
5	2434	49
6	2755	55

<sup>a</sup> = Tank 1 suffered from high mortality from day 17 post hatch.

\* = Tank 4 had problems with the outlet pipe, which allowed the larvae to escape the tank.

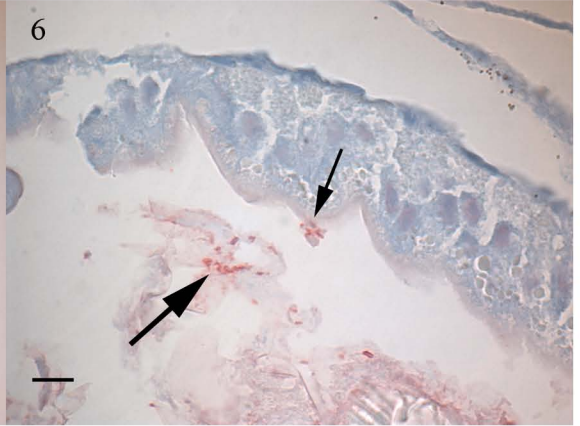
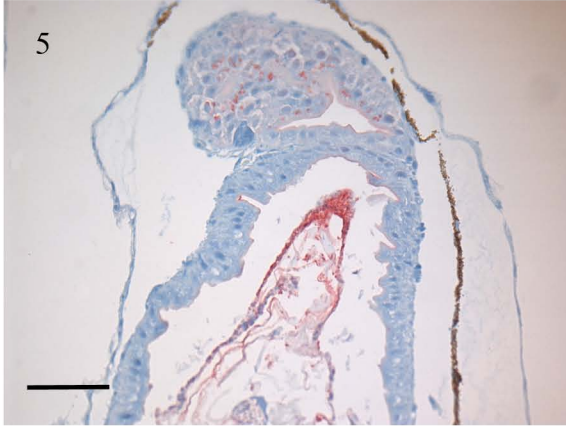
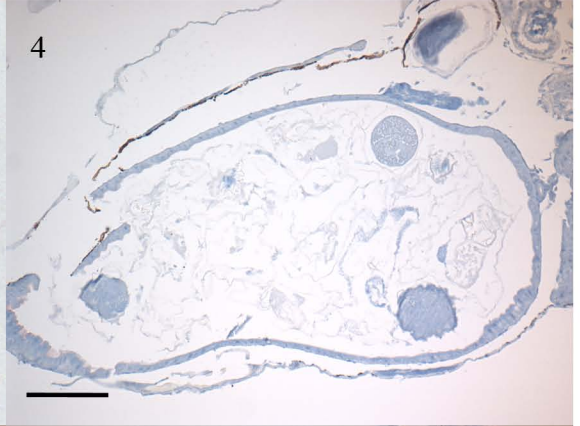
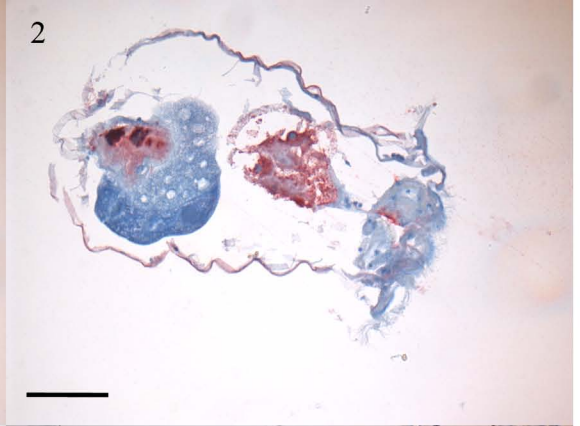
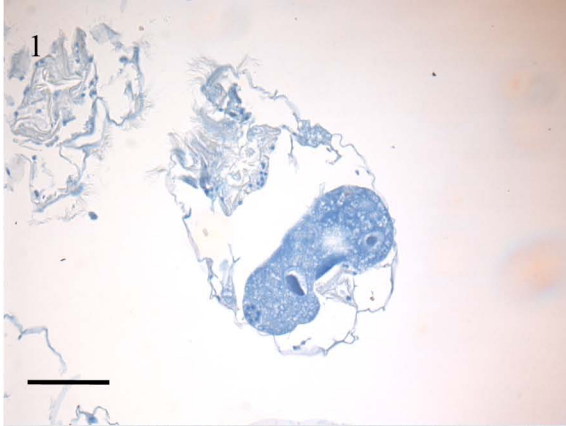
Table 3

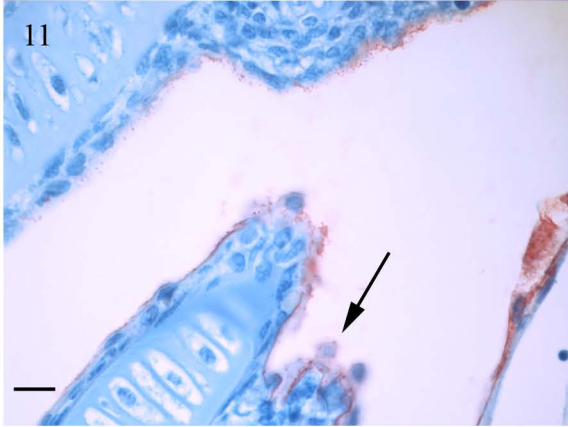
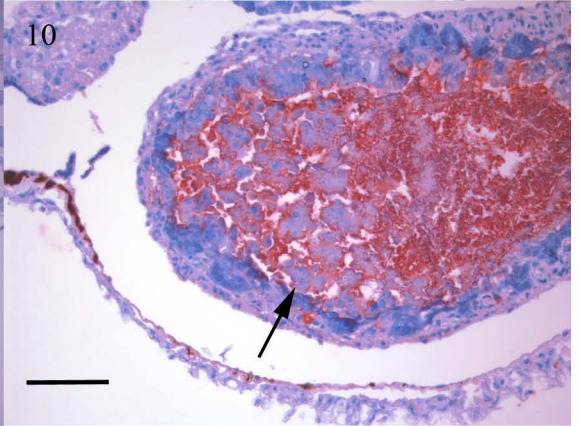
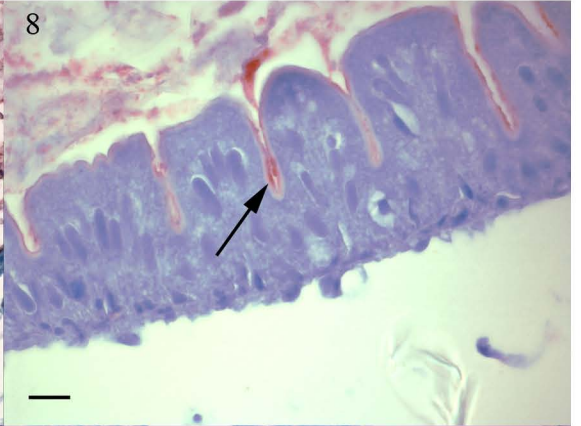
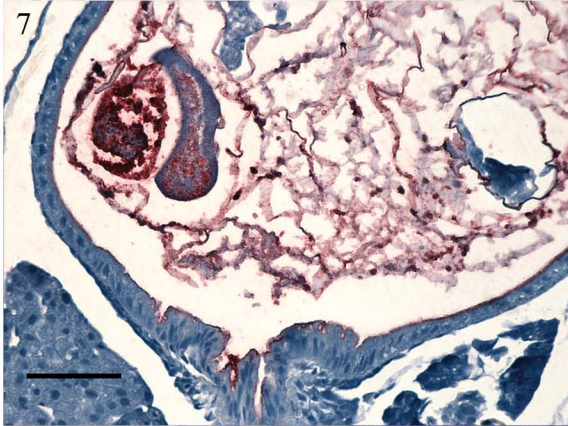
Results from BLAST search of the bands cut out and sequenced from the DGGE profile of 16S rDNA isolated from water and larvae samples from tank 1 and 6 (Fig. 12).

DGGE bands	Closest relative	Similarity <sup>a</sup> (%)	GenBank accession number	Reference
1	Uncultured gamma proteobacterium	94	EF215819	Dang et al. 2008
2	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	99	DQ146983	Gudkovs et al. Unpubl.
3	<i>Alteromonas</i> sp.	97	U64027	Pinhassi et al. 1997
4	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	90	DQ146983	Gudkovs et al. Unpubl.
5	Uncultured bacterium	92	EF646105	Woebken et al. 2007
6	<i>Vibrio</i> sp.	99	DQ146983	Gudkovs et al. Unpubl.
7	<i>Alteromonas</i> sp.	96	U64027	Pinhassi et al. 1997
8	<i>Alteromonas</i> sp.	97	U64027	Pinhassi et al. 1997

<sup>a</sup> = sequences were aligned to the closest relative based upon BLAST search in the GenBank database. The similarity was calculated with gaps not taken into account.

Figs. 1 to 3. Immunohistochemical staining of paraffin sections of rotifers, *Brachionus* sp. Figs. 4 to 11. Immunohistochemical staining of paraffin sections of cod, *Gadus morhua*, larvae. All sections have been immunostained with Avidin-biotin-alkaline phosphatase method. Shandon haematoxylin counterstained. Positive immunohistostaining is visualized in red. Counterstaining gives tissue various tones of blue. Fig 1. Control rotifer immunostained with anti- *V. anguillarum*. No positive immunostaining was found. Fig. 2. Rotifer embedded with *Vibrio anguillarum* positively immunostained with anti-*V. anguillarum*. Positive immunostaining is seen on the surface and inside the lumen. Fig. 3. Rotifer embedded with *Vibrio logei* positively immunostained with anti-*V. logei*. Positive immunostaining is seen on the surface and inside the lumen. All three figs. with magnifications 200x, scale bars 100 µm. Fig. 4. Control larvae immunostained with anti-*V. splendidus* . No positive immunostaining was found. Magnification 400x, scale bar 50µm. Figs. 5 and 6. Intestine of larvae challenged with *V. anguillarum* positively immunostained with anti-*V. anguillarum*. Fig. 5. Magnification 400x, scale bar 50µm. Fig. 6. Bacteria are seen attached to the brush border (small arrow), but no bacteria were observed interstitially. Bacteria were also observed as free cells in the intestinal cavity (large arrow). Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10µm. Figs. 7 to 9. Intestine of larvae challenged with *V. logei* immunostained with anti-*V. logei*. Fig. 7. Magnification 400x, scale bar 50µm. Fig. 8. Bacteria attached to the brush border, but no infection of the epithelium was observed. Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10µm. Fig. 9. Larvae exposed to *V. logei* 72 hours post-challenge. No positive immunostaining was seen. Magnifications 200x, scale bars 100 µm. Figs. 10 and 11. Control larvae positively immunostained with anti- *V. splendidus*. Fig. 10. Intestine of larvae showing an extensive infection of *V. splendidus*. Pathology is observed as shedding of necrotic epithelial cells (arrow) Magnification 400x, scale bar 50µm. Fig. 11. Gill lamellas infected with *V. splendidus*. Early stages of necrotic cells can be seen (arrow). Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10µm.







## **Paper V**

Sandlund N, Rødseth OM, Knappskog D, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø  
Comparative susceptibility of turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*, halibut  
*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, and cod, *Gadus morhua* yolk-sac larvae  
challenged with different serotypes of *Vibrio anguillarum* and *Vibrio*  
spp. Manuscript

---



1 Title: Comparative susceptibility of turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*, halibut *Hippoglossus*  
2 *hippoglossus*, and cod *Gadus morhua* yolk-sac larvae challenged with different serotypes of  
3 *Vibrio anguillarum* and *Vibrio* spp.

4

5

6 Nina Sandlund<sup>1</sup>, Odd M. Rødseth<sup>1,2</sup>, Dag H. Knappskog<sup>3</sup>, Ingrid Uglenes Fiksdal<sup>1</sup>, Øivind  
7 Bergh<sup>1,4</sup>

8 1) Institute of Marine Research, P.O. Box 1870 Nordnes, NO-5817 Bergen, Norway  
9 nina.sandlund@imr.no

10 2) Present address: Aqua Gen AS, Havnegata 9, NO-7010 Trondheim, Norway

11 3) Intervet Norbio, Thormøhlensgt. 55, NO-5008 Bergen, Norway

12 4) University of Bergen, Dept. of Biology, P.O. Box 7803, NO-5020 Bergen, Norway

13

14

## 15 ABSTRACT

16 In intensive aquaculture systems high mortalities are frequently observed during the early life  
17 stages of marine fish. The aim of this study was to investigate differences in susceptibility to  
18 various serotypes of *Vibrio anguillarum* O1, O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$ , *Vibrio salmonicida* and *Vibrio*  
19 *splendidus* for turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* and cod  
20 *Gadus morhua*. A multidish system was used, with one egg distributed to each well added 2  
21 ml (turbot and cod) or 10 ml (halibut) of sterile seawater and bacterial cultures. Final  
22 concentrations in the wells were 10<sup>6</sup> and 10<sup>4</sup> CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. Unchallenged eggs and  
23 larvae were used as controls. Larvae in challenged groups suffering from high mortality were  
24 examined by immunohistochemistry, using absorbed polyclonal antisera. The O2 $\alpha$  serotype  
25 was pathogenic to all three species whereas the O1 serotype was pathogenic to halibut and

26 cod. The immunohistochemical examinations revealed differences in histopathology. The O1  
27 serotype caused a more severe and developed histopathology compared to O2 $\alpha$ . In larvae  
28 exposed to O1 histopathology and bacterial cells were seen in dermis, gastrointestinal tract,  
29 brain and eye area while in larvae exposed to the O2 $\alpha$  serotype pathology was scarce and  
30 limited to the gastrointestinal tract. These results could imply that there are unknown  
31 differences in the immunity among the species or that these pathogens are host specific even  
32 to early life stages of fish. The O2 $\beta$  strain did not cause a significant increase in mortality.

33

34 Key words: Turbot, halibut, cod, yolk-sac larvae, Bath challenge experiment,  
35 Immunohistochemistry, *Vibrio anguillarum*, Vibriosis

36

37

## 38 INTRODUCTION

39 Turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*, halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* and cod *Gadus morhua*  
40 are increasingly important species in European aquaculture. The production has however been  
41 limited by unstable production of juveniles due to high mortalities during the larval stages.  
42 Vibriosis has been and still is one of the major disease problems of the aquaculture industry.  
43 *Vibrio anguillarum*, *Vibrio salmonicida*, *Vibrio ordalii* and *Vibrio vulnificus* are among the  
44 pathogens causing the greatest losses in aquaculture worldwide (Reviewed by Toranzo et al.  
45 2005). Good vaccines developed in the late 1980-ties early 1990-ties has minimized the  
46 problem in salmonid farming, but vaccines developed for cod are not providing sufficient  
47 protection (Reviewed by Sommerset et al. 2005, Bricknell et al. 2006, Samuelson et al. 2006),  
48 hence vibriosis in marine fish farming is still causing severe losses.

49 The pathogen *Vibrio salmonicida* is the causative agent of “cold water vibriosis”, a disease  
50 usually breaking out during winter or at temperatures below 15° C (Egidius et al. 1986). It is  
51 known to be a problem in farming of salmonid fish, but little information is available  
52 concerning *V. salmonicida* in marine fish species (Reviewed by Bricknell et al. 2006). *Vibrio*  
53 *splendidus* has been described as pathogenic to fish (Thomson et al. 2005, Bergh &  
54 Samuelsen 2007) and bivalves (Gómez-León et al. 2005, Sandlund et al. 2006).

55 The greatest losses to vibriosis in the aquaculture industry are caused by *V. anguillarum*, a  
56 species consisting of 23 O known serotypes (Pedersen et al. 1999). The various serotypes are  
57 often associated with certain species of fish and not all are considered pathogenic. Serotypes  
58 associated with disease in farmed fish are O1, O2 and O3 (Reviewed by Toranzo et al. 2005).  
59 The O2 serotype has been divided into two subserotypes O2 $\alpha$  and O2 $\beta$ . Whilst O2 $\alpha$  is isolated  
60 from both salmonid and marine fish, O2 $\beta$  is mostly isolated from cod and other non-salmonid  
61 fish (Mikkelsen et al. 2007). In turbot farming O1 is the dominant serotype (Larsen et al.  
62 1994) while both serotypes O1 and O2 cause disease in halibut (Bergh et al. 1997, Bricknell  
63 et al. 2000, Hoare et al. 2002). O3 serotype is rare compared to the other two and usually  
64 isolated from eel (Reviewed by Toranzo et al. 2005).

65 In spite of all the published work on the bacteria listed above, little is known when it comes to  
66 infections during the early life stages. In addition the aspects concerning host differences in  
67 susceptibility to a pathogenic agent are of interest. As new species emerge in the aquaculture  
68 industry it is likely that pathogens are transferred among the species. Although species may  
69 not develop disease, they may serve as reservoirs of the pathogen. The purpose of this work  
70 was to perform a comparative challenge study of turbot, halibut and cod larvae comparing  
71 susceptibility to different serotypes of *V. anguillarum*, an atypical strain of *V. salmonicida*  
72 and a *V. splendidus* strain.

73

74

## 75 MATERIALS AND METHODS

76 **Broodstock, eggs and larvae.** Fish eggs were provided from the broodstock at Institute of  
77 Marine Research, Austevoll Research Station, Storebø, Norway, and incubated as described  
78 by Bergh et al. (1997) and Bergh (2000).

79 **Bacterial strains.** The bacterial strains used were *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 serotype  
80 O2 $\alpha$ , strain HI-618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , strain HI-644 serotype O1, *Vibrio salmonicida* strain HI-  
81 651 (Wiik et al. 1995) from the Institute of Marine Research and *Vibrio splendidus* strain HI-  
82 1576 originally provided by the National Veterinary Institute, Norway. Strain HI-610 and HI-  
83 618 were originally isolated from diseased cod, HI-644 was isolated from diseased turbot, HI-  
84 651 and HI-1576 were originally isolated from diseased halibut fry. All bacterial strains were  
85 stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  in a 20 % glycerol/marine broth (MB, Difco 2216, Difco, Detroit, MI, USA)  
86 stock. They were incubated at  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$  and grown on Petri dishes with Difco 2216 marine agar  
87 (MA) for 48 h. Colonies of the bacteria were transferred to Erlenmeyer flasks with MB (Difco  
88 2216) and shaken at 80 rpm in a shaking incubator (INFORS AG CH-4103 Bottmingen,  
89 Switzerland) for 48 h at  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The bacterial cultures were harvested by centrifugation  
90 (Heraeus Sepathec Megafuge 1.0 R) at 2772 G for 10 min at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , washed twice phosphate-  
91 buffered saline (PBS) and suspended in PBS.

92 It should be noted that bacterial suspensions used for challenging turbot larvae were grown at  
93  $15^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

94 All three species were challenged with all five bacterial strains. Two different challenge doses  
95 were used, equivalent to a bath challenge concentration in wells of approximately  $10^6$  (high)

96 and  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> (low), respectively. Unchallenged larvae were used as control. Mortality of  
97 the larvae was recorded daily. The challenge protocols are modified from (Bergh et al. 1992,  
98 1997).

99 The eggs are fragile and that resulted in some of the eggs being damaged during the handling  
100 of the eggs. This is the cause for the challenge groups containing different amount of larvae.

101 **Challenge experiment with turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*, larvae.** The turbot,  
102 *Scophthalmus maximus*, eggs and larvae were incubated as described by Bergh et al. (1997)  
103 held in 24-wells multi dishes at 15°C in an air conditioned room. These challenge groups  
104 contained 72, 71, 70 or 69 larvae, as larvae damaged through treatment were killed and  
105 discarded from the experiment. The eggs were challenges one day prior to hatching. The  
106 experiments lasted for five days post hatch (d.p.h.).

107 **Challenge experiment with halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, larvae.** Challenge  
108 experiment with halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, larvae were performed in darkness in an  
109 air conditioned room at 6°C as described by Bergh et al. (1992, 1997). The eggs were  
110 challenged four days prior to hatching. One day after hatching, the wells were washed, as the  
111 water and remains of the eggshell was removed, and 10 ml of sterile seawater was added.  
112 These challenge groups contained either 60 or 58 larvae. The halibut larvae were only  
113 exposed to the highest challenge dose. Halibut larvae have a long yolk-sac stage and this  
114 experiment lasted for 23 d.p.h.

115 **Challenge experiment with cod, *Gadus morhua*, larvae.** Cod, *Gadus morhua*, eggs and  
116 larvae were incubated and challenged as described by Bergh (2000). In this experiment, 24-  
117 well multi dishes were used, with 2 ml sterile seawater and one egg per well The eggs were  
118 incubated at 6°C. These challenge groups contained 72 and 69 larvae. The eggs were

119 challenged seven days prior to hatching. The experiments lasted for 10 d.p.h. Two separate  
120 larval batches were challenged in order to verify the reproducibility of the experimental  
121 protocol.

122 **Antisera.** Antisera were made for *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 and HI-644 according to  
123 the method described by Oeding (1957). Formaldehyd-killed, washed bacteria were  
124 administrated by intravenous injection to the rabbits. The polyclonal antisera were absorbed  
125 as described by Knappskog et al. (1993), to minimize the possibility of cross-reaction. The  
126 anti-*V. anguillarum* serum was absorbed against the other serotypes used in this experiment,  
127 meaning the O2 $\alpha$  serotype serum was absorbed against serotype O2 $\beta$  and serotype O1 strain  
128 HI-644. Each of the absorbed antisera was testes for cross-reaction with bacterial strains and  
129 tissue samples prior to the immunohistochemistry. The dilution used on tissue samples was  
130 determined after testing a range of antiserum dilutions on tissue samples.

131 **Immunohistochemistry.** To provide material for immunohistological examinations,  
132 additional multiwall dishes were set up within the different treatments. Two to three larvae  
133 were taken from each treatment group daily during periods of mortality throughout the  
134 experiment. Larval samples were fixed in 4% phosphate-buffered formaldehyde, dehydrated  
135 in ethanol and embedded in paraffin. Larvae were sectioned at 3  $\mu$ m (Leica Jung Biocut  
136 2035), incubated at 58°C for 30 min, dewaxed in xylene (Chemi-Teknik AS, Oslo Norway),  
137 rehydrated in a series of ethanol baths and washed in running water. The absorbed polyclonal  
138 antisera, anti-*V. anguillarum* 610 and 644 were diluted in Tris-hydroxymethyl-aminomethane  
139 (TRIS) – buffered saline (TBS) with 2.5% bovine serum albumin (BSA). To prevent non-  
140 specific antibody binding, sections were blocked by using 5% BSA in Tris-buffered  
141 formaldehyde for 20 min. Avidin-biotin-alkaline phosphatase complex (ABCComplex/AP)  
142 reaction kit (DAKO A/S, Denmark) and New Fuchsin Substrate system (Dako) were used to

143 stain all samples. A positive staining appeared with red coloration. Shandon's haematoxylin  
144 was used for counterstaining, which gave the tissue a blue coloration. Unchallenged larvae  
145 were used as a negative control, and bacterial smears on microscope slides were used as a  
146 positive control. All incubations were performed at room temperature (20°C) in a humidity  
147 chamber.

148 **Statistical analyses.** Since the survival and mortality data are not normally distributed, non-  
149 parametric tests were used. A 2 x 2 contingency table ( $p < 0.01$ ) Bonferroni correction for  
150 multiple independent tests), performed in Statistica v 7.0 (StatSoft), was used to test for  
151 mortality differences among the treatment and control groups. Since multiple independent  
152 tests were used to test differences in mortality rate among all challenged larval groups and the  
153 three larval control groups, a Bonferroni correction was applied (to minimize the possibility  
154 of doing a type II error) (Rice 1989). We thus tested for 5 bacterial strains, and the p value  
155 was corrected by 5 ( $p = 0.05/5 = 0.01$ ): see (Rice 1989). Yates correction was used since there  
156 was only one degree of freedom (df).

157

158

## 159 RESULTS

### 160 Challenge experiments

161 All undamaged eggs hatched normally and none of the control groups suffered from high  
162 mortality.

163 The cumulative mortality and statistical analysis showed that turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*,  
164 larvae suffered the highest mortality when challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum* serotype O2a

165 (Fig. 1). Mortality was found to be significantly different from the control group two days  
166 post hatching (p.h.) in both challenges dose groups (table 1 & 2,  $p < 0.01$  Bonferroni  
167 correction). Towards the end of the experiment, at day four and five p.h., the larval group  
168 challenge with the low dose of *Vibrio splendidus* and *Vibrio salmonicida* respectively,  
169 experienced mortality significantly different from the control group (table 2).

170 Halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, larvae were most susceptible to *V. anguillarum* serotype  
171 O2 $\alpha$  and serotype O1 (Fig. 2). The statistical analysis showed that mortality in these challenge  
172 groups was significantly different from the control group from day seven post hatch and  
173 onwards (table 3,  $p < 0.01$  Bonferroni correction).

174 The cumulative mortality observed in the two separate groups of cod, *Gadus morhua*, larvae  
175 were similar (data not shown), hence cumulative mortality and statistical analysis are only  
176 shown for one of the groups (Fig. 3, table 4 & 5). Cod larvae showed equal susceptibility to  
177 the high challenge dose of *V. anguillarum* serotype O1 and O2 $\alpha$  (Fig. 3). The statistical  
178 analysis showed that the mortality among these challenge groups were significantly different  
179 from the control group at day three and four p.h. and onwards, respectively (table 4,  $p < 0.01$   
180 Bonferroni correction). For the low challenge dose groups there were only observed  
181 significantly difference in mortality between the control and the group challenged with *V.*  
182 *anguillarum* serotype O2 $\alpha$  at day seven p.h. and onwards (table 5). Although the cumulative  
183 mortality reached 35% in the high dose challenge group of *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\beta$  (Fig.  
184 3), this was only significantly different from the control around day seven and eight p.h. (table  
185 4,  $p < 0.01$  Bonferroni correction).

186 **Immunohistochemistry.** Immunohistochemical examinations were used for verification  
187 instead of re-isolation of bacteria, hence performed on larval groups suffering the highest



188 mortality compared to the larval control group. No control larvae were positively  
189 immunostained with either of the antisera (Fig. 4).

190 The immunohistochemical findings in turbot larvae challenged with *V. anguillarum* serotype  
191 O2 $\alpha$  showed bacterial cells in the gastrointestinal tract, the abdominal cavity, urine bladder  
192 (Fig. 5, arrow) and kidney.

193 In halibut and cod however, the immunohistochemical findings were not always consistent  
194 with the observed mortality. Differences in histopathology were observed in halibut larvae  
195 challenged with *V. anguillarum* serotype O1 and O2 $\alpha$  (Figs. 6 and 7, respectively). The most  
196 severe tissue damages were found in larvae challenged with the O1 serotype. Large quantities  
197 of bacteria were seen in the dermis and brain area (Fig. 6, arrow) and necrotic cells were seen  
198 in the muscle tissue (data not shown). Necrotic tissue and bacterial cells were also observed in  
199 the yolk-sac area, the gastrointestinal tract and in the area around the brain and eyes (data not  
200 shown). In larvae challenged with the O2 $\alpha$  serotype, histopathology was limited to some  
201 necrotic cells in dermis and positive staining in the head area (Fig. 7). In addition bacterial  
202 cells were observed in the gastrointestinal tract (data not shown).

203 In cod larvae, the histopathology was scarce in spite of high mortality (Figs. 8 and 9). Larvae  
204 challenged with the O1 serotype had bacteria in dermis and head region (Fig. 8, arrow).

205 Bacterial cells were observed in the oesophagus and gastrointestinal tract in larvae challenged  
206 with the O2 $\alpha$  serotype (Fig. 9, arrow).

207

208

209

210 DISCUSSION

211 The results revealed differences in susceptibility among turbot *Scophthalmus maximus*,  
212 halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* and cod *Gadus morhua* to various serotypes of *Vibrio*  
213 *anguillarum*. The high challenge dose of *V. anguillarum* serotypes O2 $\alpha$  and O1 had a  
214 significantly negative effect on all three species, except for O1 in the turbot experiments. This  
215 could imply differences in the immune system among the three species or that the bacterium  
216 has a preference towards one specific host. The unspecific immune system has to some extent  
217 been studied in cod (Lange et al. 2004, reviewed by Falk-Petersen 2005) and halibut larvae  
218 (Lange et al. 2006, reviewed by Falk-Petersen 2005). In cod larvae the complement  
219 component C3 was detected one day post hatch (d.p.h.) and found in most organs at 15 d.p.h  
220 (Lange et al. 2004). In halibut the C3 factor was found 30 d.p.h. (Lange et al. 2006), however  
221 this was the earliest sampling in that particular study. In turbot the spleen and thymus appears  
222 at the end of the yolk-sac stage (reviewed by Falk-Pedersen 2005), indicating that the specific  
223 immune response can be expected after this stage. A recent study by Corripio-Miyar et al.  
224 (2007) studying immunoglobulin M (IgM) development in haddock *Melanogrammus*  
225 *aeglefinus*, suggest the immune system begins developing around 25-29 d.p.h. Considering  
226 the absence of a well developed specific immune system in cod and halibut at this stage  
227 (Schrøder et al. 1998, Lange et al. 2006), it will be interesting to pursue the results from this  
228 present study to understand the role of immune response to various antigens.

229 Preference towards a host has to some extent been found among *V. anguillarum* strains tested  
230 on different species of fish mucus (Larsen et al. 2001). The same study showed an overall  
231 preference towards rainbow trout mucus rather than mucus from cod, common bream  
232 *Abramis brama* and flounder *Platichthys flesus*. Differences in host susceptibility has also been  
233 shown for *Mycobacterium marinum* (Wolf & Smith 1999). The study showed great

234 differences in inflammatory response between striped bass, *Morone saxatilis*, and the tilapia  
235 hybrid (*Oreochromis niloticus* x *O. mossambicus* x *O. aureus*). The striped bass that  
236 experienced the highest mortality also displayed the most severe clinical signs (granulomas  
237 with necrosis) and inflammation. Difference in virulence has also been shown in experiments  
238 involving various species of bivalves exposed to different *Vibrio* strains (Nicolas et al. 1992,  
239 1996, Luna-González et al. 2002).

240 As previously described *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 $\beta$  is most frequently associated with  
241 disease in cod and non-salmonid fish (Mikkelsen et al. 2007). The O2 $\beta$  isolate used in this  
242 present study did however not cause any negative effects on any of the three species.  
243 Difference in virulence (between the O2 $\alpha$  and the O1 serotype) was also verified in terms of  
244 challenge dose. The low challenge dose (tested with cod and turbot only) of O2 $\alpha$  serotype was  
245 pathogenic to turbot and cod larvae while the low challenge dose of the O1 serotype did not  
246 cause any increase in mortality. Variations in virulence among *V. anguillarum* strains have  
247 been reported on several occasions (Larsen et al. 1988, Reviewed by Toranzo & Barja 1990,  
248 Lemos et al. 1991, Pedersen et al. 1997).

249 The increase in mortality started at various days post hatch among the three species (Figs. 1-  
250 3). In the halibut group mortality increased at day seven post hatching, while in the turbot  
251 group it started at day two and in the cod group at day three-four. This can partly be related to  
252 rearing temperature. Halibut and cod were reared at 6°C, compared to 15°C for turbot, which  
253 may slow bacterial growth and delay infection. In addition, the ontogenetic development is  
254 faster in turbot than in halibut, whereas cod may be viewed as an intermediate in this respect.

255 The immunohistochemical examinations revealed differences in the infection caused by the *V.*  
256 *anguillarum* serotypes O1 and O2 $\alpha$ . The overall histopathological observations in all three  
257 species challenged with the O1 serotype were more extensive and wide-spread (Figs. 6 & 8)

258 compared to the infection seen in larvae challenged with the O2 $\alpha$  serotype (Figs. 5, 7 & 9).  
259 The infection was more widely spread throughout the larvae and larval tissues. These are  
260 similar findings to the study by Engelsen et al. (in press). In that study cod yolk-sac larvae  
261 challenged with the *V. anguillarum* O2  $\alpha$  strain experienced high mortality and the  
262 histopathological observations were scarce. These findings indicate the bacterial strains to use  
263 different infection mechanisms. It has been shown that *V. anguillarum* serotype O2 does not  
264 adhere to mucus as many other fish pathogenic bacteria (Knudsen et al. 1999). Engelsen et al.  
265 (in press) suggested excretion of toxins as a possible cause of death.

266 The *Vibrio splendidus* and *Vibrio salmonicida* strains tested in this present experiment are  
267 most likely avirulent strains. Only at the end of the turbot experiment *V. splendidus*  
268 challenged larvae experienced a significantly higher mortality compared to the control. This  
269 could be caused by the lack of feeding when the yolk-sac stage is coming to an end. No  
270 increased mortality was detected in the other larval groups challenge with the same bacterium.  
271 As reviewed by (Thompson et al. 2004) *V. splendidus* was originally described as a non-  
272 pathogenic strain isolated from the aquatic environment. Avirulent strains of *V. splendidus*  
273 have previously been reported in challenge experiments performed on halibut larvae (Verner-  
274 Jeffreys et al. 2003) and turbot (60g) (Farto et al. 1999). *V. salmonicida* is associated with  
275 mortality at low temperatures and regarded as non-pathogenic to salmon above 10°C (Enger  
276 et al. 1991). The temperatures used in the halibut and cod experiments should be optimal for  
277 virulence studies including this bacterium. In the turbot study performed on 15°C the  
278 temperature could have been too high to cause disease.

279

280

281

282 LITTERATURE CITED

- 283 Bergh Ø, Hansen GH, Taxt RE (1992) Experimental-infection of eggs and yolk-sac larvae of  
 284 halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L. J Fish Dis 15:379-391
- 285 Bergh Ø, Hjeltnes B, Skiftesvik AB (1997) Experimental infection of turbot *Scophthalmus*  
 286 *maximus* and halibut *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk-sac larvae with *Aeromonas*  
 287 *salmonicida* subsp *salmonicida*. Dis Aqua Org 29:13-20
- 288 Bergh Ø, Samuelsen OB (2007) Susceptibility of corkwing wrasse *Symphodus melops*,  
 289 goldsinny wrasse *Ctenolabrus rupestris*, and Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* smolt, to  
 290 experimental challenge with *Vibrio tapetis* and *Vibrio splendidus* isolated from  
 291 corkwing wrasse. Aquaculture International 15:11-18
- 292 Bricknell IR, Bowden TJ, Verner-Jeffreys DW, Bruno DW, Shields RJ, Ellis AE (2000)  
 293 Susceptibility of juvenile and sub-adult Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*  
 294 L.) to infection by *Vibrio anguillarum* and efficacy of protection induced by  
 295 vaccination. Fish & Shellfish Immunol 10:319-327
- 296 Bricknell IR, Bron JE, Bowden TJ (2006) Diseases of gadoid fish in cultivation: A review.  
 297 ICES J Mar Sci 63:253-266
- 298 Corripio-Miyar Y, Bird S, Treasurer JW, Secombes CJ (2007) RAG-1 and IgM genes,  
 299 markers for early development of the immune system in the gadoid haddock,  
 300 *Melanogrammus aeglefinus*, L. Fish & Shellfish Immunol 23:71-85
- 301 Egidius E, Wiik R, Andersen K, Hoff KA, Hjeltnes B (1986) *Vibrio salmonicida* Sp. Nov. A  
 302 new fish pathogen. Int J Syst Bacteriol 36:518-520
- 303 Engelsen AR, Sandlund N, Fiksdal IU, Bergh Ø (in press) Immunohistochemistry of Atlantic  
 304 cod larvae *Gadus morhua* experimentally challenged with *Vibrio anguillarum*. Dis  
 305 Aqua Org
- 306 Enger Ø, Husevåg B, Goksøy J (1991) Seasonal variation in presence of *Vibrio salmonicida*  
 307 and total bacterial counts in Norwegian fish farm water. Can J Microbiol 37:618-623
- 308 Falk-Petersen IB (2005) Comparative organ differentiation during early life stages of marine  
 309 fish. Fish Shellfish Immunol 19:397-412
- 310 Farto R, Montes M, Perez MJ, Nieto TP, Larsen JL, Pedersen K (1999) Characterization by  
 311 numerical taxonomy and ribotyping of *Vibrio splendidus* biovar 1 and *Vibrio*  
 312 *scophthalmi* strains associated with turbot cultures. J Appl Microbiol 86:796-804
- 313 Gómez-León J, Villamil L, Lemos ML, Novoa B, Figueras A (2005) Isolation of *Vibrio*  
 314 *alginoliticus* and *Vibrio splendidus* from aquacultured carpet shell clam (*Ruditapes*  
 315 *decussatus*) larvae associated with mass mortalities. Appl Env Microbiol 71:98-104
- 316 Hoare R, Hovland H, Langston AL, Imsland A, Stefansson SO, Mulcahy M, Wergeland HI  
 317 (2002) Susceptibility of three different strains of juvenile Atlantic halibut  
 318 (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus* L.) cultured at two different temperatures to *Vibrio*  
 319 *anguillarum* and temperature effect on antibody response. Fish Shellfish Immunol  
 320 13:111-123
- 321 Knappskog DH, Rodseth OM, Slinde E, Endresen C (1993) Immunochemical analyses of  
 322 *Vibrio anguillarum* strains isolated from cod, *Gadus morhua* L, suffering from  
 323 vibriosis. J Fish Dis 16:327-338
- 324 Knudsen G, Sørum H, Press CM, Olafsen JA (1999) In situ adherence of *Vibrio* spp. to  
 325 cryosections of Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., tissue. J Fish Dis 22:409-418
- 326 Lange SR, Bambir S, Dodds AW, Magnadóttir B (2004) The ontogeny of complement  
 327 component C3 in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) - an immunohistochemical study.  
 328 Fish Shellfish Immunol 16:359-367

- 329 Lange S, Bambir SH, Dodds AW, Bowden T, Bricknell I, Espelid S, Magnadóttir B (2006)  
330 Complement component C3 transcription in Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus*  
331 *hippoglossus* L.) larvae. Fish & Shellfish Immunol 20:285-294
- 332 Larsen JL, Rasmussen HB, Dalsgaard I (1988) Study of *Vibrio anguillarum* strains from  
333 different sources with emphasis on ecological and pathobiological properties. Appl  
334 Env Microbiol 54:2264-2267
- 335 Larsen JL, Pedersen K, Dalsgaard I (1994) *Vibrio anguillarum* serovars associated with  
336 vibriosis in fish. J Fish Dis 17:259-267
- 337 Larsen MH, Larsen JL, Olsen JE (2001) Chemotaxis of *Vibrio anguillarum* to fish mucus:  
338 role of the origin of the fish mucus, the fish species and the serogroup of the pathogen.  
339 FEMS Microbiol Ecol 38:77-80
- 340 Lemos ML, Mazoy R, Conchas RF, Toranzo AE (1991) Presence of iron uptake mechanisms  
341 in environmental non-pathogenic strains of *Vibrio anguillarum*. Bull Eur Ass Fish  
342 Pathol 11:150-152
- 343 Luna-González A, Maeda-Martínez AN, Sainz JC, Ascencio-Valle F (2002) Comparative  
344 susceptibility of veliger larvae of four bivalve mollusks to a *Vibrio alginolyticus*  
345 strain. Dis Aquatic Org 49:221-226
- 346 Mikkelsen H, Lund V, Martinsen LC, Gravningen K, Schrøder MB (2007) Variability among  
347 *Vibrio anguillarum* O2 isolates from Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.):  
348 Characterisation and vaccination studies. Aquaculture 266:16-25
- 349 Nicolas JL, Ansquer D, Cochard JC (1992) Isolation and characterization of a pathogenic  
350 bacterium specific to manila clam *Tapes philippinarum* larvae. Dis Aqua Org 14:153-  
351 159
- 352 Nicolas JL, Corre S, Gauthier G, Robert R, Ansquer D (1996) Bacterial problems associated  
353 with scallop *Pecten maximus* larval culture. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 27:67-76
- 354 Oeding P (1957) Agglutinability of pyrogenic *Staphylococci* at various conditions. Acta  
355 Pathol Microbiol Scandinavia 41:310-324
- 356 Pedersen K, Gram L, Austin DA, Austin B (1997) Pathogenicity of *Vibrio anguillarum*  
357 serogroup O1 strains compared to plasmids, outer membrane protein profiles and  
358 siderophore production. J Appl Microbiol 82:365-371
- 359 Pedersen K, Grisez L, van Houdt R, Tiainen T, Ollevier F, Larsen JL (1999) Extended  
360 serotyping scheme for *Vibrio anguillarum* with the definition and characterization of  
361 seven provisional O-serogroups. Current Microbiology 38:183-189
- 362 Rice WR (1989) Analyzing tables of statistical tests. Evolution 43:223-225
- 363 Samuelsen OB, Nerland AH, Jørgensen T, Schrøder MB, Svåsand T, Bergh Ø (2006) Viral  
364 and bacterial diseases of Atlantic cod *Gadus morhua*, their prophylaxis and treatment:  
365 A review. Dis Aqua Org 71:239-254
- 366 Sandlund N, Torkildsen L, Magnesen T, Mortensen S, Bergh Ø (2006)  
367 Immunohistochemistry of great scallop *Pecten maximus* larvae experimentally  
368 challenged with pathogenic bacteria. Dis Aqua Org 69:163-173
- 369 Schrøder MB, Villena AJ, Jørgensen TO (1998) Ontogeny of lymphoid organs and  
370 immunoglobulin producing cells in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.). Dev Comp  
371 Immunol 22:507-517
- 372 Sommerset I, Krossøy B, Biering E, Frost P (2005) Vaccines for fish in aquaculture. Expert  
373 Review of Vaccines 4:89-101
- 374 Thompson FL, Iida T, Swings J (2004) Biodiversity of vibrios. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev  
375 68:403-431

- 376 Thomson R, Macpherson HL, Riaza A, Birkbeck TH (2005) *Vibrio splendidus* biotype 1 as a  
377 cause of mortalities in hatchery-reared larval turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* (L.). J  
378 Appl Microbiol 99:243-250
- 379 Toranzo AE, Barja JL (1990) A Review of the taxonomy and seroepizootiology of *Vibrio*  
380 *anguillarum*, with special reference to aquaculture in the Northwest of Spain. Dis  
381 Aqua Org 9:73-82
- 382 Toranzo AE, Magarinos B, Romalde JL (2005) A review of the main bacterial fish diseases in  
383 mariculture systems. Aquaculture 246:37-61
- 384 Verner-Jeffreys DW, Shields RJ, Birkbeck TH (2003) Bacterial influences on Atlantic halibut  
385 *Hippoglossus hippoglossus* yolk-sac larval survival and start-feed response. Dis Aqua  
386 Org 56:105-113
- 387 Wiik R, Stackebrandt E, Valle O, Daae FL, Rødseth OM, Andersen K (1995) Classification of  
388 fish pathogenic Vibrios based on comparative 16s ribosomal-RNA analysis. Int J Syst  
389 Bacteriol 45:421-428
- 390 Wolf JC, Smith SA (1999) Comparative severity of experimentally induced mycobacteriosis  
391 in striped bass *Morone saxatilis* and hybrid tilapia *Oreochromis* spp. Dis Aqua Org  
392 38:191-200
- 393

Table 1. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.01$  Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table control vs bacterial strains used in challenge of turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*. Challenge dose  $10^6$ . All significant p-values in bold. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , V. ang 618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , V. ang 644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, V. salm 651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651, V. spl 1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. D.p.h = days post-hatch. Day 0 = the day the eggs hatched.

D.p.h	V. ang 610		V. ang 618		V. ang 644		V. salm 651		V. spl 1576	
	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
0	1.51	.2192	.00	1.0000	.52	.4697	1.36	.2439	1.51	.2192
1	.00	.9678	.66	.4174	.21	.6492	1.22	.2694	.44	.5095
2	.52	<b>.0030</b>	2.42	.1201	.05	.8285	.71	.4005	.00	.9693
3	37.68	<b>.0000</b>	5.06	.0244	.66	.4174	.35	.5567	.00	.9678
4	48.24	<b>.0000</b>	5.85	.0156	1.00	.3162	.01	.9066	.21	.6469
5	50.55	<b>.0000</b>	5.85	.0156	1.42	.2342	.01	.9066	.21	.6469

Table 2. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.01$  Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table control vs bacterial strains used in challenge of turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus*. Challenge dose  $10^4$ . All significant p-values in bold. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , V. ang 618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , V. ang 644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, V. salm 651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651, V. spl 1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. D.p.h = days post-hatch. Day 0 = the day the eggs hatched.

D.p.h	V. ang 610		V. ang 618		V. ang 644		V. salm 651		V. spl 1576	
	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
0	.05	.8231	.07	.7978	1.43	.2312	.01	.9127	.00	.9708
1	1.42	.2342	.00	.9678	.77	.3812	.01	.9066	.03	.8592
2	20.18	<b>.0000</b>	.21	.6469	.25	.6161	.11	.7362	1.53	.2162
3	31.11	<b>.0000</b>	.43	.5097	2.16	.1413	.30	.5855	6.12	.0134
4	34.70	<b>.0000</b>	.43	.5097	2.16	.1413	.56	.4540	7.89	<b>.0050</b>
5	40.49	<b>.0000</b>	.73	.3921	7.61	<b>.0058</b>	.90	.3433	8.84	<b>.0030</b>



Table 3. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.01$  Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table control vs bacterial strains used in challenge of halibut, *Hioppoglossus hippoglossus*. Challenge dose  $10^6$ . All significant p-values in bold. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , V. ang 618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , V. ang 644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, V. salm 651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651, V. spl 1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. D.p.h = days post-hatch.

D.p.h	V. ang 610		V. ang 618		V. ang 644		V. salm 651		V. spl 1576	
	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
1	.26	.6111	.00	.9864	.30	.5870	.00	.9933	.00	1.0000
3	.18	.6753	.00	.9763	.21	.6443	.24	.6230	.00	1.0000
5	3.60	.0577	.22	.6353	.68	.4089	.19	.6599	.00	1.0000
7	7.62	<b>.0058</b>	.00	.9691	10.38	<b>.0013</b>	.19	.6599	.00	1.0000
9	12.26	<b>.0005</b>	2.07	.1498	24.23	<b>.0000</b>	.19	.6599	.18	.6753
11	23.13	<b>.0000</b>	3.84	.0501	34.32	<b>.0000</b>	.19	.6599	.18	.6753
13	38.13	<b>.0000</b>	3.84	.0501	43.95	<b>.0000</b>	.64	.4225	.18	.6753
15	59.26	<b>.0000</b>	3.84	.0501	59.70	<b>.0000</b>	1.26	.2615	.18	.6753
17	72.16	<b>.0000</b>	3.84	.0501	62.21	<b>.0000</b>	2.82	.0930	.18	.6753
19	74.97	<b>.0000</b>	3.84	.0501	67.43	<b>.0000</b>	3.72	.0538	.18	.6753
21	71.51	<b>.0000</b>	3.35	.0674	66.74	<b>.0000</b>	2.41	.1205	.00	1.0000
23	64.70	<b>.0000</b>	4.05	.0443	62.79	<b>.0000</b>	.71	.3996	.11	.7412

Table 4. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.01$  Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table control vs bacterial strains used in challenge of cod, *Gadus morhua*. Challenge dose  $10^6$ . All significant p-values in bold. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , V. ang 618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , V. ang 644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, V. salm 651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651, V. spl 1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. D.p.h = days post-hatch. Day 0 = the day the eggs hatched.

D.p.h	V. ang 610		V.ang 618		V. ang 644		V. salm 651		V. spl 1576	
	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
0	.26	.6121	.17	.6767	.16	.6895	1.36	.2433	.00	1.0000
1	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000	.16	.6895	1.36	.2433	.00	1.0000
2	1.57	.2095	.97	.3254	1.64	.2007	1.36	.2433	.97	.3254
3	3.88	.0490	2.27	.1317	7.87	<b>.0005</b>	1.57	.2095	2.27	.1317
4	14.50	<b>.0001</b>	2.18	.1396	7.19	<b>.0074</b>	3.57	.0589	1.07	.3016
5	20.25	<b>.0000</b>	2.01	.1566	9.76	<b>.0018</b>	4.05	.0442	.57	.4497
6	23.05	<b>.0000</b>	2.63	.1049	16.77	<b>.0000</b>	4.05	.0442	.97	.3247
7	29.09	<b>.0000</b>	7.49	<b>.0062</b>	19.40	<b>.0000</b>	4.05	.0442	.97	.3247
8	37.53	<b>.0000</b>	7.49	<b>.0062</b>	20.77	<b>.0000</b>	4.84	.0278	.97	.3247
9	33.57	<b>.0000</b>	3.93	.0474	14.91	<b>.0001</b>	1.55	.2125	.00	1.0000
10	36.57	<b>.0000</b>	4.33	.0375	13.10	<b>.0003</b>	1.00	.3162	.00	1.0000

Table 5. Yates-corrected Chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) values and p-values ( $p < 0.01$  Bonferonni correction) for 2 x 2 contingency table control vs bacterial strains used in challenge of cod, *Gadus morhua*. Challenge dose  $10^4$ . All significant p-values in bold. V. ang 610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , V. ang 618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , V. ang 644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, V. salm 651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651, V. spl 1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576, D.p.h = days post-hatch. Day 0 = the day the eggs hatched.

D.p.h	V. ang 610		V. ang 618		V. ang 644		V. salm 651		V. spl 1576	
	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value	$\chi^2$	p-value
0	.22	.6425	.24	.6220	1.36	.2433	.00	1.0000	.00	1.0000
1	.00	.9614	.24	.6220	1.36	.2433	.00	1.0000	1.36	.2433
2	.57	.4502	1.01	.3141	.00	1.0000	.97	.3254	.26	.6121
3	1.11	.2918	1.64	.2007	.00	1.0000	1.57	.2095	.26	.6121
4	.13	.7147	.10	.7574	.00	1.0000	.30	.5853	1.19	.2751
5	.73	.3932	.00	.9772	.09	.7630	.07	.7909	1.90	.1685
6	3.01	.0830	.09	.7680	.09	.7630	.27	.6055	1.90	.1685
7	17.68	<b>.0000</b>	.30	.5840	.00	1.0000	.97	.3247	1.90	.1685
8	21.86	<b>.0000</b>	.30	.5840	.08	.7785	.97	.3247	1.90	.1685
9	36.53	<b>.0000</b>	.00	.9443	.57	.4497	.00	1.0000	5.41	.0200
10	34.10	<b>.0000</b>	.18	.6755	.48	.4871	.00	1.0000	5.70	.0170

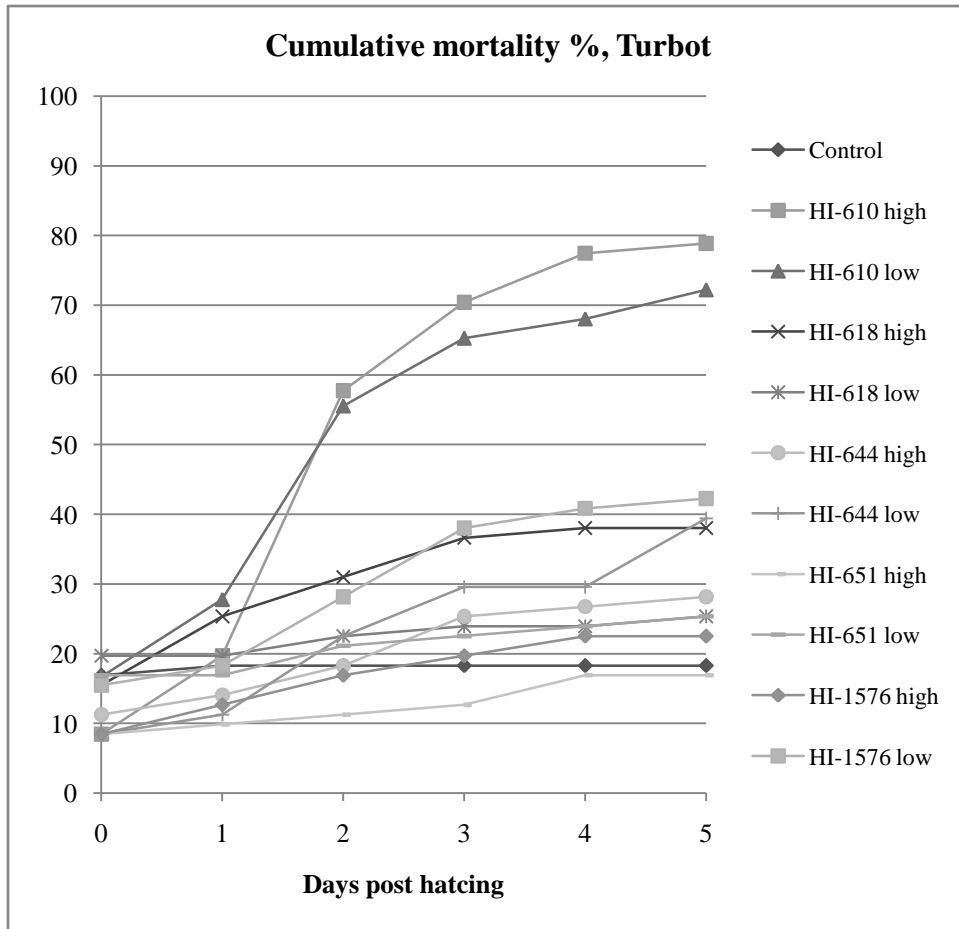


Figure 1. *Scophthalmus maximus*. Cumulative mortality percentage of turbot larvae challenged with the bacterial strains: HI-610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , HI-618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , HI-644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, HI-651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651 and HI-1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. high = challenge dose 10<sup>6</sup>, low = challenge dose 10<sup>4</sup>. Control = unchallenged larvae

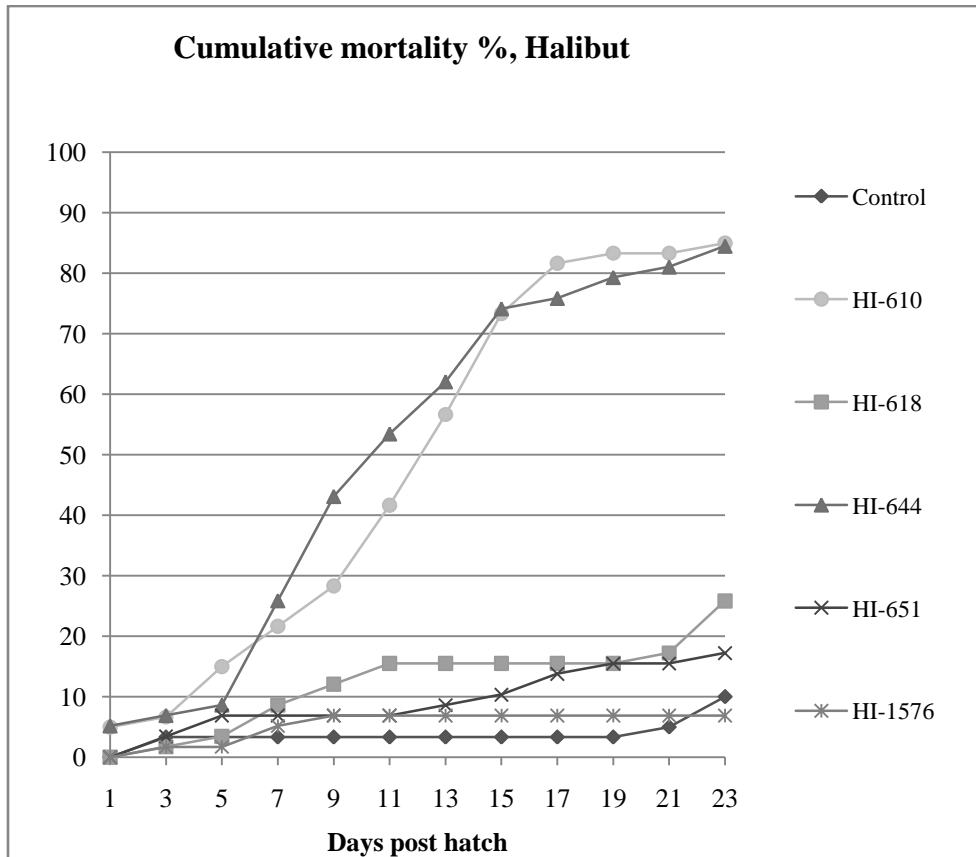


Figure 2. *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*. Cumulative mortality percentage of halibut larvae challenged with the bacterial strains: HI-610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , HI-618= *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , HI-644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, HI-651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651 and HI-1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. Challenge dose  $10^6$ . Control = unchallenged larvae.

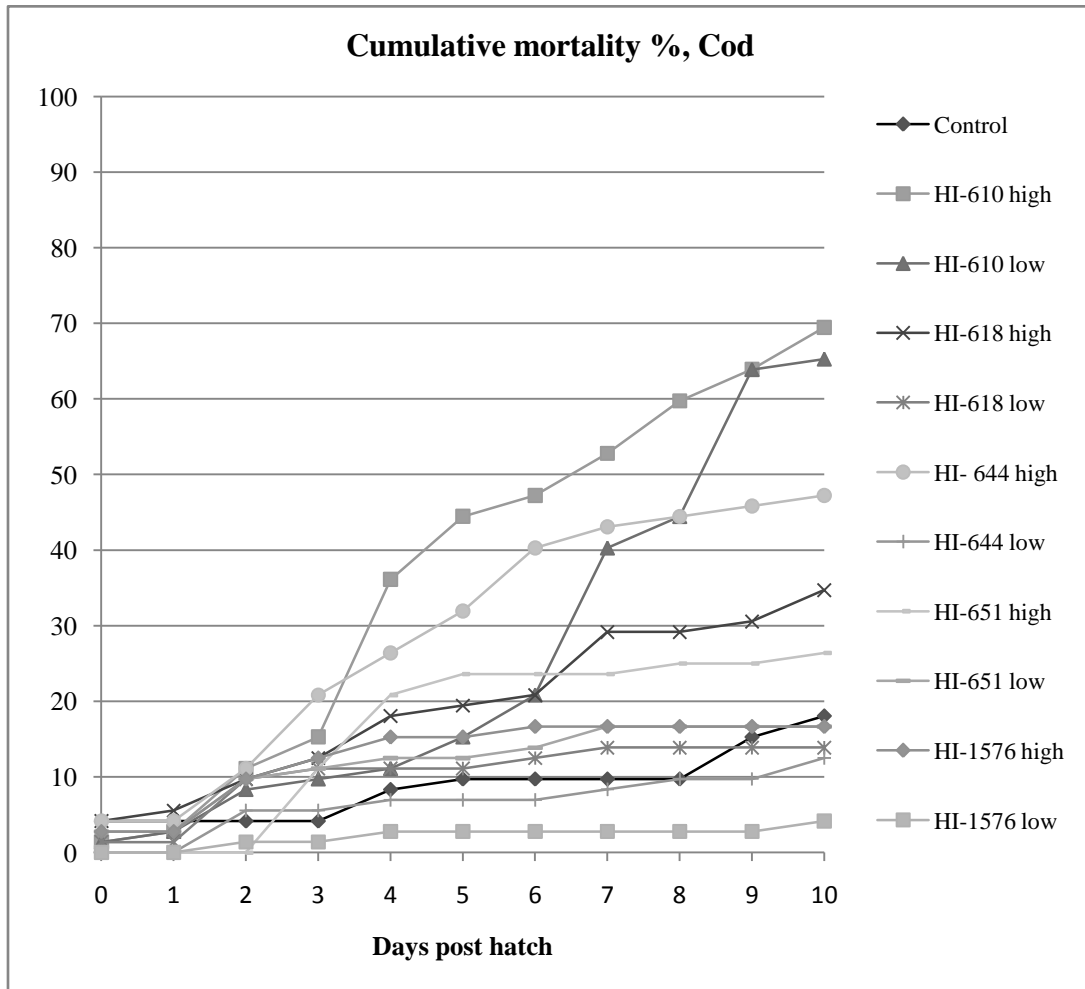


Figure 3. *Gadus morhua*. Cumulative mortality percentage of cod larvae challenged with the bacterial strains: HI-610 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 610 serotype O2 $\alpha$ , HI-618 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 618 serotype O2 $\beta$ , HI-644 = *Vibrio anguillarum* strain 644 serotype O1, HI-651 = *Vibrio salmonicida* strain 651 and HI-1576 = *Vibrio splendidus* strain 1576. High = challenge dose  $10^6$ , low = challenge dose  $10^4$ . Control = unchallenged larvae. Day 0 = day of hatching.

Figs. 4 to 9. *Scophthalmus maximus*, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, *Gadus morhua*. Immunohistochemical staining of paraffin sections from larvae. Avidin-biotin-alkaline phosphatase method, rabbit anti *Vibrio anguillarum* strain HI-610 and *Vibrio anguillarum* HI-644 serum and Shandon haematoxylin counterstained. Postive immunohistochemistry is visualized by red colour. Counterstaining gives tissue different tones of blue. Fig 4. Turbot, *Scophthalmus maximus* control larvae. No positive immunostaining observed, Magnification 100x, scale bar 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig 5. Turbot larvae challenged with *V. anguillarum* HI-610. Positive immunostaining of bacterial cells in urine bladder (arrow). Magnification 1000x, Scale bar 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig 6. Halibut, *Hippoglossus hippoglossus*, challenged with *V. anguillarum* HI-644, head and brain area. Bacterial cells are seen in between the brain and dermis (arrow). Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10 $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig. 7. Halibut challenged with *V. anguillarum* HI-610. Head area. Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10  $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig. 8. Cod, *Gadus morhua*, challenged with *V. anguillarum* HI-644. Positive immunostaining in dermis and muscle tissue (arrow). Magnification 400x, scale bar 50  $\mu\text{m}$ . Fig. 9. Cod challenged with *V. anguillarum* HI-610. Positive immunostaining of bacterial cells in intestine (arrow). Magnification 1000x, scale bar 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .